

F394 S31+



Cornell University Library

Ithaca, New York

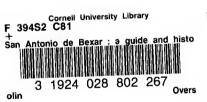
BOUGHT WITH THE INCOME OF THE

FISKE ENDOWMENT FUND

THE BEQUEST OF

WILLARD FISKE

LIBRARIAN OF THE UNIVERSITY 1868-1863





The original of this book is in the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in the United States on the use of the text.

San Antonio de Bexar

A GUIDE AND HISTORY

COMPILED AND EDITED BY

WILLIAM CORNER

ILLUS TRATED

SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS BAINBRIDGE & CORNER CHRISTMAS, 1890 A 549.111 COPURIGHT, 1890, BY BAINBRIDGE & CORNER.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

PREFACE.

It yet remains for me to express thanks to my helpers. To such Texans as Mrs. M. A. Maverick, Mrs. Canterbury, Dr. Cupples, General H. P. Bee, Dr. Herff, Colonel Ford, Colonel Withers, Mr. John Dobbin and to others I owe much more than perhaps they are aware of, for it was my talks with "old-timers" that put me in touch and sympathy with theirs and earlier times. Not all, of course, that I have learned about San Autonio has been herein written down, but every smallest detail was counted by me as a help towards the better understanding of my subject. I was continually impressed by the excellence and accuracy of Sidney Lanier's Historical Sketch, and designed very early that it should form a part of this work. To Bishop Neraz I owe thanks for a glimpse of the older the County Records, the kind directions Church Records. Asto Messrs, Thad, Smith and Theo, Rozeine, have been of much service to me. To all these mentioned, and to many others who have unconsciously helped me at the cost of being bored, I return my thanks; nor do I forget that an acknowledgement is here due to my brother, Charles Corner, for work and encouragement. I trust my book will not only be a satisfaction to the inquiring visitor, but I should like to think that it could furnish a few notes and suggestions to a future historian of Texas.

Further than these remarks, I have no use for the prefatory privilege, so for the rest, "for better or for worse," my book, with its illustrations, shall speak for itself.

December, 1890.

W.C.

CONTENTS.

		11101
Introductory		1
Railroads .		3
Mallory Line of Steamers		4
Transfer		. 4
Hacks and Carriages		. 4
Hotels .		4
Boarding and Lodging Houses, Flats.		. 5
Restaurants .		5
Street Car Lines and Street Railways.		6
What There Is to See		7
The Alamo Church as it is in 1890.		8
Some Further Notes on the Alamo		8
The Cathedral of San Fernando		12
THE MISSIONS—		
How to Get to the Missions .		13
Mission Concepcion		. 14
Mission San José .		17
Mission San Juan.		20
Mission San Francisco de la Espada		21
The Plazas .		24
THE MILITARY ESTABLISHMENT—		
Headquarters Department of Texas and Fort Sam Houston		25
Military Drills.		26
Some Further Notes on Military Affairs		27
Churches		31
Educational .	•	32
International Fair Grounds		33
Riverside Park, San Pedro Park		34
Opera Houses		34
Public Halls.		34
Newspapers		34
Stock Yards.		35
City Additions.		35
Artesian Wells .		. 35
Real Estate, Land Grants and Field Notes of Town Tract		36 to 39
Public Buildings.		39
Banks		40
San Antonio Club		. 40
Other Clubs.		40
Young Men's Christian Association		40
Military or Militia Organizations .		. 40
Friendly Societies .		41
The Waters of San Antonio and San Pedro—		
The Ditches or Acequias		41
The Pajalache or Concepcion Ditch		43
The San Pedro Ditch .		44
The Alamo Madre Ditch,		44
The Upper Labor Ditch and the History of Its Construction		. 40
The San Antonio River .		50
The Water Works.		. 54

San Antonio as a Health Resort	58
Some Resources of Western Texas.	61
List of Charters and Amendments	65
List of Mayors of the City of San Antonio	66
SAN ANTONIO DE BEXAR, BY SIDNEY LANIER—	
Anthony Crozat, 1712. Huchereau St. Denis, 1714. New Philippines. Spain's Earliest Claims. La Salle, 1685. San Antonio de Valero, 1715. Franciscans of Querétaro. San Antonio de Valero, 1722. Spain's Mission. French Claims. Correspondence of D'Alarconne and De la Harpe. The San Antonio Missions. "Lastekas"—Texas. Indians. Testimonio de un Parecer. Apaches, 1732. Sandoval and Franquis—great lawsuit. "San Antonio de Vejar." Foundation of the Church of the Alamo, 1744. French and Spanish Policies, 1762. San Saba Mission, 1758. Secularization of the Alamo Mission, 1783. Partition of Alamo Mission Lands, 1793 Closing the Alamo Records, 1793. Americans, 1800. Philip Nolan. Lieutenant Pike, 1807. San Antonio Society Prior to 1810. Troublous Times. Colonel Delgado. Revolutions. Magee and Gutierrez. Colonel Kemper. Colonel James Gaines. Governor Salcedo. Battle. Surrender of San Antonio by the Royalists. Massacre of Royalists. Don Elisondo. Another Battle. Royalists Loss. Captain Perry. Don José Alvares Toledo. General Arredondo. Another Battle. Royalists Victorious under Arredondo, 1813. A "Black Hole" of San Antonio. San Antonio Almost Abandoned, 1816. Moses Austin, 1820. American Colonists. Treaty of Cordova, 1821. Secession from Spain. French Merchants in San Antonio, 1824. The Bowie Brothers, 1831. Shawnees and Comanches, 1832. Sam Houston, 1833. Texas and Coahnila. Stephen F. Austin and Mexico, 1833. Revolutionary Meeting, 1834. Ugartecliea and Cos. Santa Anna, Deaf Smith. Dr. James Grant. Burleson. Maverick. San Antonio Besieged by Texans, 1835. Milam and Johnson. San Antonio Taken. Karnes. Surrender of the Alamo. Bonham and Fannin. Account of Rose. Fall of the Alamo. Mrs. Dickinson and the "Child of the Alamo." Indians, 1840. Captain Howard. War between Texas and Mexico. Raids of Vasquez and Woll, 1842. Annexation, 1845. Cesnopolitan San Antonio. Meteorological. Geographical. San Fernando. Religious. Points of Interest. Conclusion 68 to	91
Extracts from the Memoirs of Mrs. M. A. Maverick 95 to	106
Interview with Mrs. Canterbury	$\frac{100}{107}$
A Talk with Right Reverend Bishop Neraz	109
Interviews with Dr. Cupples .	112
An Interview with Dr. Ferdinand Herff, Sr.	115
An Interview with Mr. John Dobbin	116
Señora Candelaria	117
Colonel Ford's Memoirs	119
The Alamo Monument at Austin	124
The County Records.	125
The Founding of the Town of San Fernando	126

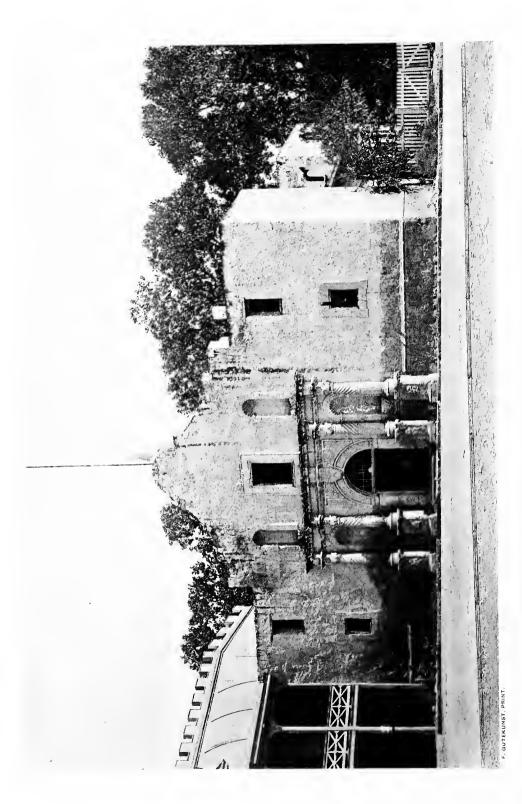
Historical, interesting and statistical dates of, and relating to, the City of San Antonio, 129 to 166

ILLUSTRATIONS AND PLANS.

	PAGE
Church of the Mission del Alamo	Frontispiece
Mission de la Concepcion (First Mission).	8
Mission San José de Aguayo (Second Mission)	12
Group of Views of Missions and Mission Bui'dings.	16
Plans illustrating the Alamo. Concepcion, San José, San Juan and Espada	Missions, San
José Granary and the Villa Capital de San Fernando, with References .	. 16
Group of Views of Portals and a Window of San José .	20
Group of Detail of Mission Carving	24
Group of Views of Military Post .	28
Federal Building	32
The San Antonio National Bank.	40
Group of Scenes of Mexican Life in San Antonio	. 44
Group of River Scenes and old Mission Aqueduct.	56
Spanish and Mexican-Texas Seals.	64
Facsimiles of Signatures of Historical Personages.	. 80
Western Texas Cowboy Sketches	104
San Antonio City Hall	128
Numerous small cuts included in the letter press	
Map of the central portion of the City of San Antonio	•

ERRATA.

- 1. Mrs. Hockett has changed from St. Mary's Street to the Apartment House, corner of Houston and Jefferson Streets. Page 5.
- 2. For "turning south at Laurel Street," read "turning west, etc." Bottom of Page 6.
- 3. Since the first sheets of this work were printed the electric rapid transit Street Car Lines have been extended in several of the suburbs of the city. Page 6.
- 4. For "Espado" read Espada, on illustration. Page 20.
- 5. The Magnetic Needle omitted from Alamo Mission Plan. Note—the Alamo Church fronts almost due west. Page 24.
- 6. The Government Post has been recently officially named Fort Sam Houston. Page 25.
- 7. Turner Hall has been converted into Rische's Opera House. Page 34.
- 8. For "weeky" read weekly. Eleventh line, page 35.
- 9. For W. A. Little, Esq., read C. C. Cresson, Esq., last line 'San Antonio Club.' Page 40.
- The Waterworks proposition was rejected by a large majority on September 30th, 1890. Page 57.
- 11. For "Prom" read From. 4th line, page 75.
- 12. For "St. Patrick's Day:" read without the colon. 16th line, page 117.
- 13 For "amatuer" read amateur. 17th line, page 117.
- 14. American Biographical Dictionaries differ as to the year of General R. E. Lee's birth, but the best authorities give January 19th, 1807; not 1806. Page 131.



San Antonio de Bexar.

Introductory.—"By far the most pleasant as well as interesting town in Texas is San Antonio." So writes George Wilkins Kendall in 1843, in his "Narrative of the Texan Santa Fé Expedition" of the good city of old Bexar, that stood for a generation or two, bravely up in the seething of the "meeting of the waters,"—the meeting of two great opposing races and civilizations. Over the rolling western prairies had crept, moving eastwardly, the fringe of the tide of the Spanish,—the Latin-Indian civilization from Mexico meeting after awhile here a mightier and colder current pushing westward—the American, the ever restless Anglo-Saxon flood. The stronger influence overcame. To-day, San Antonio is a flourishing, enterprising, American city, as Texas is the greatest of American States and one destined to a magnificent future. It boasts an historical past. San Antonio was a bone of contention, Texas was the meat and fat for the victors, and all good San Antonians believe, with some show of reason, that the nearer the bone the sweeter the meat, which is just about what Kendall means, only expressed rather differently, for he adds later to this praise of San Antonio the following: "I have an abiding faith in Western Texas, and will stick by it till the Guadalupe runs dry.'' Such love had old Texans it seems for the land they had fought for and won.

Both floods still remain, but now commingle harmoniously, having long since ceased to maintain an unequal contention. Strange traces, however, of the struggle are everywhere present in the old city, in spite of its new face and smile of prosperity. Its quaint traditions, customs and reminiscences are quickly recognized by a stranger's enquiring eye. Alas! while these, the old houses, here and there, and the Missions, more or less the worse for age, remain to us, the strong, grand old pioneer faces of men who had in their turn taken up their "pistols" their "sharp-edged axes," and the

"Task eternal, and the burden and the lesson,"

are getting to be few and far between, but their work, their sons and their sons' sons remain. San Antonians, pure and simple, and Texans mostly, walk with a step that bespeaks tradition and a certain pride of country, of a jeal-ons remembrance of that part their fathers took in the winning of the brightest star of all in a galaxy, and a demeanour which tells strangers plainly enough if they be too prompt with unwelcome criticism of some of their seemingly odd old ways, fashions and methods,—"Sirs, we have a history, find it out, it will repay you and perhaps you may discover why we do some things that you would not do and leave undone some things that you would do." And, indeed it will repay the student right nobly. It is a stirring, thrilling history almost inexhaustible in interest.

It is however the modern town which has to be dealt with just now. Its history, chronicles and some deeds of its doughty men will be found as fully set out in other pages as space will allow. But, as this guide is compiled as much for the benefit of strangers and enquirers as for home folks, it is as well that a few of the leading facts of the city's origin and being be emphasized in this introductory.

San Antonio is now probably the most cosmopolitan spot on the face of the globe. Representatives of every race of the earth have been counted here, except perhaps the aboriginal Oceanicans. The larger elements of the existing population are American, Mexican, German, Colored, with smaller groups of French, Italian, Polanders, Irish and many other nationalities.

San Antonio partakes more of the appearance of an old world town than any in the Union—Boston not excepted. Although the modern business blocks and fine residences, with all their adjuncts in the way of the conveniences of civilization so largely predominate, yet the ancient looking house here and there, the crooked streets and alleys, the plazas, the relics of an older and altogether different dynasty—lend the city a venerable air that is particularly pleasing to the visitor's eye so used to straight, wide streets and compact blocks laid out in the mathematical precision of a chess board.

The peculiarities of the city will be better understood if the facts hinted at above are remembered. To comprehend things rightly the city's history and origin must be constantly borne in mind. Let the rule, for instance, be applied in reference to the venerable Missions, at once the pride, glory and regret of San Antonio.

Let a traveller from the East or North be set down before the gateway of San José. In his journeyings he has seen nothing like this before. The Mission must be to him an enigma. He hears that it is a century and a half since its foundations were laid by Catholic missionaries, aided by their converts, half or more than half savage Indians, all under constant peril of their lives from the outside from the cruelest of hostile tribes, that were uncompromising in their enmity. If he is practical, the traveller will wonder whence the stone came where no quarries were-from where the lime, with no kilns-who was the architect, the superintendent of works, the artist stone cutter—the engineer, for he may be told that this old Mission was once fortified. An intelligent man is bound to ask these things, and if he merely remembers that the Mission is on the ontside edge of his own territory and civilization he will fail to understand and realize how it was all done; he is even in the dark as to the spirit and design of its founders, much less comprehending the hard, practical fact of the presence of these great masses of masonry and beautiful sculpture in a lone, wide, wild prairie, as he knows the spot must have been in the days of the erection of these Missions.

But, suppose that the traveller had come from, say, the City of Mexico—had a smattering, at least, of Spanish and Mexican History, knew and understood that the aggrandizement of Spain's Empire was the object alike of Church and State—the King and the Church going hand in hand, the one establishing the other; the King granting, conceding, and sending his soldiers to protect, the Church sending its well-trained servants to work, to proselytize, to acquire, to

bless. Coming through Mexico, the progression from one great religious foundation to another would seem natural, as he travelled northward and eastward, and, keeping in view Spain's necessity to firmly establish her borders, the Texas Missions would appear at last perfectly in place and keeping with a definite design and scheme. The puzzle would be absent, but the admiration for indefatigable workers would be none the less. The Missions would be the ornament on the fringe of the Spanish and not the Anglo-Saxon skirt. To the brothers— Franciscans—who had the acquirements, resources, devotion and energy to plan, design and build the magnificent churches of the City of Mexico, the religious houses, chapels, bridges and aqueducts scattered over the land, the foundation and construction of the San Antonio Missions, wonderful as the work was, does not seem to be a very difficult task. Perhaps some of the same workers who built the great stone aqueduct at Querétaro about the year 1730 came up to San Antonio with the Ouerétaro Franciscan brothers and helped in the completion of the beautiful San José.

It is thus, then, that he must be in touch with its history who would come to correct conclusions about the grand old City of Bexar. This is only a single instance of a brighter side—but to other and sterner chapters the rule applies with a like reason.

Not to delay further a practical description of San Antonio as it is—what there is to see and how to see it—the visitor is strongly recommended, before setting out on the rounds, to read Sidney Lanier's historical sketch. It will be found to be reliable, and is the best short history of the city that has been written. It is from the pen of one of America's most charming writers, and no praise of it is needed here. The name of the author is sufficient to ensure its being read with interest and attention.

Railroads.—Three main lines of railroad with a multitude of tributaries run into and through San Antonio. The visitor may arrive at either of three different depots.

The SOUTHERN PACIFIC or Sunset, as it is familiarly called, has its depot in the northeastern suburbs. The main line stretches from New Orleans to beyond San Francisco. Many of the New York and Eastern mails come in over this route, it having quick competing communications for eastern traffic and travel. Its principal business done with San Antonio is from California on the west—from New Orleans, Galveston and Houston, etc., on the east. It was the first railroad to reach this city, arriving here early in February, 1877. An electric street car line—Belknap system—car labelled Avenue C. Line, etc., color green, nickel fare, does service for this depot to the Alamo Plaza citywards and to the Government Hill northwards. Another electric car line also does service here to Avenue E. and Alamo Plaza citywards and to the Alamo Heights, at the head of the river, northward—fare, nickel; color, yellow; light, purple. The Southern Pacific ticket office is in the Adams & Wickes building, on Alamo Plaza.

THE INTERNATIONAL AND GREAT NORTHERN depot is in the western suburbs of the city. This line gives us communication with all parts directly north and east, via Dallas, Fort Worth, Austin, etc., passing through our city, on via Laredo, to the City of Mexico, to which city it is at present one of the shortest routes. It also brings many eastern mails. It made its first appearance from the north in this city February 16th, 1881. It has an electric city street car service—Belknap system—color, orange; labelled City Hall, Plazas and all Hotels. The International and Great Northern ticket office is on the corner of N. Alamo street and Alamo Plaza.

THE SAN ANTONIO AND ARANSAS PASS RAILROAD familiarly "S. A. P." "Our Railroad," the spoilt child of San Antonio, is an enterprise of which the city may well be proud. Under the far-sighted policy of its able president, U. Lott, who has a strongly developed prophetic instinct in him, this road is destined to become an important system. At present, with upwards of 800 miles in operation, it does good service, firstly with Boerne and Kerrville on the north, whence it is pushing a northwestern extension; secondly with Corpus Christi and Rockport, and eventually deep water at Aransas, and the shortest route to the City of Mexico on the south; thirdly with all that fertile grazing and farming country lying between Kenedy and Houston, doing here an immense cotton and cattle freighting business; fourthly with Houston and Galveston east; fifthly with another rich mid-Texas district by an important branch to Waco. Other branches are under construction and in contemplation. Mr. Lott's able lieutenant is General Manager B. F. Yoakum. The first ground was broken for this railroad in this city May 18th, 1885. It is identified with the interests of San Antonio. The depot is in the southern suburbs. It is served by two car lines, the red car coming to Alamo Plaza the yellow car serving through South Flores street to the Military Plaza and North Flores street. The ticket office is in the Kampmann building, on Main street.

Mallory Line of Steamers.—The pleasantest though not the shortest route to New York, is by rail to Galveston, thence by one of the Mallory steamers. This is a most delightful trip especially in the summer time.

Transfer.—Busses and transfer wagons meet every train incoming or outward bound. The company is moderate in its charges for baggage or passengers, and their servants are as a rule punctual and obliging.

Hacks and Carriages.—One of the peculiarities of San Antonio is an immense hack traffic. It is a favorite mode of locomotion. The charges are not high on account of the considerable competition. It is however always advisable to have a perfect understanding with your Jehu beforehand as to his ultimate charges, or in nine cases out of ten upon settlement you will harbor suspicions of being over-reached. Many of the hacks are costly vehicles, and nearly all have good stepping, strong horses. On the whole it does well to fall into the custom of the place as to hacks. There are always plenty of them at train times at the depots and the stands are conveniently placed on the Plazas and Houston street.

Hotels.—The Menger is the oldest and best hotel in the city. It is conspicuous on the eastern corner of Alamo Plaza, not far from the Alamo Church building. The Menger was established in 1858, being opened January 31st, 1859. It has been constantly added to until now its extensive buildings cover the greater part of the block. It is in the hands of its proprietor, Mr. H. D. Kampmann, and well managed by Mr. Browder. Its service and appointments are first-class in every particular. The facade is prettily shaded by trees, and the

court yard contains one of the prettiest groups of banana trees in Texas. In the season musical evenings are an attraction to its guests, and fashionable germans are periodically held. It is impossible to state the various hotel charges. It is perhaps sufficient to say that the charges of none are exorbitant. It is well situated as to street car service, many of the various city lines starting and terminating on the Alamo Plaza, viz: the scarlet line car plying between this plaza down Honston street to San Pedro Avenue and Springs—scarlet light. The City Hall line on Main and Military Plazas. I. & G. N. depot and all hotels—color, orange; light, orange. The Avenue C line to Southern Pacific depot and Government Post—color, green: light, green. The S. Alamo, Mill street and S. A. & A. P. R. R. depot—color, red; light red. Green cars do service from the end of E. Commerce. A hack stand fronts the hotel.

Another good hotel is the Maverick, on Houston street. The building was originally erected for Military Headquarters, and was used for this purpose from January 25, '78 till 1882, being enlarged and opened as a hotel in April of that year. As a hotel it is second in importance only to the Menger. It is very well served by the proximity of all the important street car services of the city, many of the lines passing its doors.

Still other good hotels are the Southern, the St. Leonard, the Central, all on the Main Plaza, and the Mahncke, on Houston street.

Boarding and Lodging Houses, Flats.—San Antonio is not quite so well off for good boarding houses as it might be. Probably the reason may be found in the fact that it enjoys a number of other facilities for easy and cheap living. Nevertheless, a number of really good boarding houses can be reckoned. Mrs. Cole's house, on Pecan street, enjoys a first class reputation for the excellent table that is kept and the attention paid to the general comfort. Mrs. Murphy's, on St. Mary's street, is noted for similar good qualities, also Mrs. Sappington's, on Tobin Hill. Mrs. Hockett's, on St. Mary's street, has a well-established reputation. Of course there are many other fairly good houses, but changes so constantly come that the list mentioned must suffice. custom that very well suits the visitor making an extended stay is that which many of the inhabitants have of letting for rent by the month, certain rooms, very often the best in their houses. Such visitors can make themselves very comfortable, and live more economically, by rooming in this fashion and boarding where best suits their appetites and convenience. Of course, all sorts of bargains can be made. It only requires a little searching for every class to be made perfectly comfortable. In fine, San Antonio, if not provided specifically with a large number of good boarding houses, is nevertheless a city in which living is made easy, not to say delightful. Mention must here be made of two excellent institutions, the Webb house, on Houston street-half boarding house, half hotel -spoken of highly as a place of comfort, and the Alamo Flats, on Alamo Plaza, a most convenient arrangement of rooms and suites of rooms, nicely furnished and excellently well conducted under its present management.

Restaurants.—Good ones are Harnisch & Baer's, on Alamo Plaza; the Elite, at the corner of Soledad street and Main Plaza; and Lang's Dining Room, on Commerce street.

Street Car Lines and Street Railways.

The Belknap System of Lines comes first. For years—since 1878 almost up to the present time—this system was the only one which San Antonio had. It was inaugurated by the late Col. Augustus Belknap, formerly such a popular and genial figure in our community. It is now under the management of the able president of the company, Mr. W. H. Weiss. We have other systems and lines, and still others are projected. This system serves about all parts of the city, and all its lines, except the Flores street line, focus on the Alamo Plaza. Taking, therefore, the Alamo Plaza as a starting point, we will describe this system, mentioning principal streets, in progress and the termini.

The Scarlet Lake Cars, named San Pedro line, take Houston street, turning north to Acequia street to San Pedro avenue and San Pedro Springs, turning east awhile down Locust street, then north again through Crockett Place and encompassing Laurel Heights, back to and terminating on San Pedro avenue, far above the Springs. Night light, red; fare, a nickel. Electric line.

The Green Cars, named Avenue C line, take Houston street, shortly turning north on Avenue C to the Southern Pacific depot, following Austin street to Carson street to Grayson street to Government Post, terminating at the southwest corner of the New Post. Night light, green; fare, a nickel. Electric line.

The Orange Cars, named City Hall line, take Houston street, Soledad street south, across Main Plaza to Military Plaza, Dolorosa street, West Commerce street to the I. & G. N. depot, where it terminates. Night light, orange; fare, a nickel. Electric line.

The Dull Red Cars, named S. A. & A. P. R. R. line, takes Alamo street south to Mill street to the S. A. & A. P. R. R. depot. Night light, red; fare, a nickel.

The white cars, named Cemetery line, take East Commerce street to cemeteries. Fare, a nickel; color, yellow and green.

The Yellow Cars plying between San Pedro Springs to North Flores street, to Military Plaza, to South Flores street and Arsenal, to S. A. & A. P. R. R. depot terminating on South Flores street south of that depot. Night light, purple; fare, nickel.

The McCrillis, or Alamo Electric Street R. R. System, is next in importance. Going south from the heart of the city it crosses Houston and Commerce streets on Navarro street, crosses the Mill bridge down Garden street, turning on Mill street to Presa street, going far down that street, terminating at the Fair and Exposition grounds and Riverside Park. Fare, nickel.

The McCrillis System also starts from the Alamo Plaza out Avenue E. a short distance to Third street, making a turn down that street crossing Avenue C., then into Martin street, making a junction on that street with its main line, then crossing the river over the bridge by the Convent on to Richmond Avenue, Madison Square, to Main Avenue, to Howard Street and Crockett Square, turning south at Laurel street across the San Pedro creek to the Fredericksburg road to Key-

stone Park. Another line of the same system starts from Alamo Plaza east on Crockett Street to the Cemeteries. Fare, nickel.

The West End System, built principally for the accommodation of the West End Town Company's passenger traffic, is a good line of Thompson-Houston Electric System. Starting from the corner of Houston and Acequia streets it goes west out Houston street, skirting the western limits, to the West End Lake, where it terminates. Styled "Houston Street and West End." Color, blue; night light, blue; fare, nickel.

The Alamo Heights System. This line, starting from the Alamo Plaza out Avenue E. into Austin street, past the Southern Pacific R. R. depot into River Avenue past the head of the river, encompassing that property to the Alamo Heights, a new and important addition to the improved suburbs of the city. Color, yellow; night light, purple; fare, nickel.

There is a short car line from the I. & G. N. depot to the summit of Prospect Hill. Also one called the Cross Town R. R., little used, from the Southern Pacific Railroad to the bottom of San Pedro Avenue.

What There is to See and How to See It.

The visitor once housed to his satisfaction in the city, so much around him is so interesting and so different to what he has hitherto seen, that he is sure to be early asking questions and enquiring generally as to the lions of the neighborhood, what there is to see and how best to see it. Here is a list and following a more extended description with mention of the attractions of San Antonio and Western Texas.

The Alamo of course leads the list, that is a shrine before which every pilgrim to San Antonio bows. The First and Second Missions should not be missed, and the Third with its substantial old Aqueduct, and the Fourth with its more perfect fortifications, if time will allow, should be visited. All four Missions have different points of interest and will repay a thousand times in pleasure any difficulty in getting to them. The San Fernando Cathedral, the extensive Irrigation Ditches, are worthy of note. The Plazas, the curious custom of the all-night outdoor Supper on the Plazas. The stranger should certainly take a Mexican supper. The Mexican quarter and its denizens, trans-San Pedro creek, should be done. Riverside Park and Exposition Grounds, the San Pedro Springs, the Head of the River, a peep at the Horse and Stock Yards, two or three fine Public Buildings, and last but not least the Government Military Post and Depot, with its extensive grounds and works, drills, parades, music and barracks. This Post is probably the most important in every respect of any in the United States.

The Alamo Church as it is in 1890.*

The foundation stone of the Church was laid on May 8th, 1744. A stone in the carved front bears a date of 1757; it is uncertain what this date means; it may be the date of the Church's dedication. Giraud shows (Yoakum's History, App. IV.) that the Mission was founded in 1703, on the Rio Grande, and after being twice removed to different sites it was finally brought to San Antonio by order of the Viceroy of New Spain, the Marquis of Valero, May 1st, 1718. A printed copy obtained from Rev. Father Bouchu, Padre at the Mission Espada, of "Informe Oficial del Conde Revilla-gigedo, Virey de Méjico al Rey de España, 1793," concerning the Missions of Texas, relates that the "ereccion" of this Mission dated 1716. The Mission was secularized with the others by decree of Don Pedro de Nava, April 10th, 1794. The famous siege began February 22d, 1836. 'The "Fall of the Alamo" occurred March 6th, 1836.

A visitor to-day at "The Alamo," will be met at its entrance by the worthy janitor, Capt. Tom Rife, a Texan of pioneer days. He guards the building with a jealous care it is indeed a pleasure to note in these days of the irrepressible relic hunter and wall scribbler. The visitor will be given in short the particulars of the foundation of the Mission and the church. A description will be given him of the desperate stand to the last man of Travis, Bowie (the inventor of the celebrated bowie knife), "Davy" Crockett, Bonham, and their companions, in defense of their countrymen's liberties and the independence of Texas. One hundred and seventy or more men, with sublime recklessness, decided that they would never surrender or retreat. Death to each was the cost of this magnificent temerity. He will be shown the arch pillars upon either side, evidences of a massive arched roof and dome, the remains of the towers, with the vaulted ceilings to the ground floor cells, the connection of the place with the convent from the choir, the cruciform of the Church, the site of the dome, the room used as a powder magazine during the siege, which is interesting for its massive walls and strong, vaulted stone roof or ceiling, and for the fact that it was here that Evans was shot in a last vain endeavor to set fire to the residue of the ammunition and that in all probability it was here that Bowie was bayoneted on his sick bed too ill of typhoid fever to do anything but set a high example of admirable fortitude and courage. The present roof, some of the upper windows and floorings and other improvements, the visitor will be reminded are modern. The captain will be found ever ready to answer the questions that naturally arise to those not too familiar with the Alamo's eventful history.

Some Further Notes on the Alamo.

"And their flag floated out on the breeze
Like tremplous hands stretched forth to bless,"

The building now commonly known as the Alamo, and which is really the Church of the Mission of the Alamo, or of San Antonio de Valero, is on the east side of the Alamo Plaza, its carved front faces west; it stands at a point a little

^{* &}quot;Alamo" is the Spanish name for the cottonwood tree, a species of poplar quite common upon the banks of Texas rivers and creeks; its timber is in demand for the beauty of its texture; on account of the height of its close foliage it makes a favorite roosting place for wild turkeys. The Alamo seems to have been built in a grove of thes trees.

MISSION DE LA CONCEPCION (FIRST MISSION).

north of midway on the east side of this Plaza, as at present constituted. As will be seen on reference to the plan of the Mission as it originally was, both the Alamo Church and the Convent yard were outside the eastern boundary of the ancient enclosure known as the "Square of the Mission." This enclosure extended its northwest corner down Avenue D one hundred feet or more, embracing with the north-west walls a good portion of the actual building site of the new federal building. Its western boundary was almost exactly along the sidewalk past the Maverick homestead across Houston street past the Maverick Bank and the row of buildings following on the west side of Alamo Plaza. The boundary all along here, as is most frequently the case with these Missions, consisted of dwellings and barracks for the use of those connected with or dependants of the old Missions. Two irrigation ditches or acequias, both of them abandoned many years ago, ran upon each side of this row of dwellings, one a branch of a branch and the other a branch called the Acequia del Alamo of the Villita ditch, now running under the eastern wall of the Church through the Menger hotel on to "La Villita," which ditch, by the way, is itself a branch of a main acequia (Acequia Madre del Alamo) which passes farther east from the head of the river and on to Water street. All these ditches were used not only for irrigating the lands in the immediate vicinity and belonging to the Missions, but provided water for the domestic uses of the Padres and their numerous dependants and coadjutors. Similar dwellings and buildings to those mentioned formed the northeastern corner of the square. The southern boundary was more prominent on account of the strongly built entrance and sally-port of the square being there. The building each side of the entrance were most commonly used as a prison and stronghold; further mention of this building will appear later. Hardly a vestige of these enclosing walls of the Mission Square could be found to-day. The eastern wall or boundary was also conspicuous for the Convent buildings which it included, and upon these Convent foundations Honoré Grenet, in the year 1878, built for a grocery warehouse the inartistic erection now occupied by the firm of Hugo & Schmeltzer. This property has been condemned by the city (1889) so that these remnants, too, will in all probability soon disappear before the mandates of improvement committees; when, all that will be left of this once prominent and always most famous of the Texas Missions will be those walls in the form of a cross, which with "ears to hear," caught to themselves the secrets of the closing scenes of a sublime tragedy. They alone know the last personal results of a unanimous resolve of desperate but calmly deliberate heroism. Old, battered, time-worn, silent walls, no word of any single hero's prowess, or separate and supreme feats do your portals tell. They are carved with emblems and signs of quite another story. Those deeds are your secret. Nevertheless, echoed from you, shall be heard the whispers adown the farthest "corridor of time" of a magnificent story of reckless and immovable self-sacrifice.

East of the Convent building, projected from its walls the Convent yard, a rectangular enclosure, about 100 feet square, surrounded by strong walls, it touched and joined with its southeast corner the wall of the near corner of the north wing of the cross formed by the walls of the Mission Church. The Convent building was 191 feet long, running to the south line of East Houston street, so no doubt on the north side of the Convent yard was another enclosure proba-

bly fenced with a wall, but not of the importance of the main Convent yard. The Convent, the Convent yard, the prison building already mentioned, and which was existing till 1866, (when a storm blew the roof off) or later, the space immediately in front of the Alamo Church which was protected by a temporary battery stockade of cedar posts and earthworks stretching from the prison building to the southwest corner of the Church, and lastly, the Church itself, were the chief scenes of the siege of February and March, 1836. In the Church the last desperate stand of the remnant of the defenders was made. These portions of the Mission were those that in these later troubles were commonly understood to constitute the fortress of the Alamo. While some of the dwellings might have been used and undoubtedly were used as barracks by larger forces, it could not have been but impossible for a handful of men (less than 180) to have manned the whole extensive original walls of the Mission square. Indeed, tradition says that much of the western and northern boundaries of the large Mission square had been destroyed in 1835, before the siege, and that even the prison portion was abandoned quite early in the siege, though still covered by unerring marksmen with the long rifles which the Texans knew so well how to handle. General Cos did much to damage the place as a tenable fortress and during and after the siege, the walls were dismantled. Piecemeal, "here a little and there a little," the old Mission has been improved off the face of the earth. Very forlorn and dilapidated must it have appeared when it left the hands of Santa Anna and his myrmidons in the spring of 1836. "The Alamo," says Kendall, writing of 1841 "is now in ruins, only two or three of the houses being inhabited." For thirteen or fourteen years after "the fall," the place remained in a state of almost absolute ruin. For much less than a century had this church stood in the beauty of completeness. There are strong evidences that the Alamo Church in original general design resembled the Church of the Mission Concepcion, that is to say, it had a carved front, on either side of which was a tower with baptismal or vestry rooms at their bases, with belfries in their second stories. Both Churches were built in the form of the cross and had similar arches and arched stone roofs. The Alamo Church, probably like the Mission Concepcion Church, had a dome at the intersection of the cross arches. Here, perhaps, the resemblance between the two Churches ceased Now, long before the siege, tradition says, the towers had disappeared, the roof and dome had mostly fallen in, but what was left of the walls stood bravely up. These thick, strong walls, the Convent with its yard and the carcel or prison entrance were recognized by the many military leaders of the various factions and armies in the struggles and troublous times of the early part of the present century as about the safest harbor of refuge the neighborhood afforded, as at times others of the Missions were considered good frontier fortresses.

About the year 1849, Major E. B. Babbitt, acting Quartermaster of the Eighth Military Department, and father of the present popular commander of the Arsenal, Major Lawrence S. Babbitt, took possession of the Alamo buildings in the name of the U. S. Government to use them as a Quartermaster's Depot. The ownership of the Alamo was disputed at this time, the city claiming it on the one side, the Roman Catholic Church upon the other. The city claimed from Major E. B. Babbitt, on January 3d, 1850, rents due for the occupation of

the "buildings and property known as the Alamo." In a subsequent suit which the city lost, Bishop Odin, on behalf of his Church, proved her title to the property.

Major Babbitt, as has been said, found the whole place in appearance an absolute ruin. The Church building was choked with debris, a conglomeration of stones, mortar and dirt forming on the inside a slanting heap from the base of the rear wall to the top of the front "so that a person could run up and look over the top of the front." Much work was necessary to put the place into anything like the shape necessary for offices and depot houses, and sheds. The Major set to work to do this. The Church was first cleared, and deep down in the debris were found two or three skeletons that had evidently been hastily covered with rubbish after the fall, for with them were found fur caps and buckskin trappings, undoubted relics of the ever memorable last stand. In a later year, March 29, 1878, other skeletons buried at an earlier and apparently more peaceful period. were unearthed in the Church, and a beautifully carved baptismal font was brought to light, November 15, 1878. What varied scenes in the life of man it had witnessed! One would be tempted to moralize writing for anything else but the pages of a bald historical guide. The next work done was the repairing of the front. To restore the upper part of it to its original form was impracticable. Bare practical utility is the desired feature of any Government Military work. So the top was finished off in its present modest shape, the rest of the walls were raised to an equal height, a roof was added, and to assist in bearing up this roof, two stone pillars were built inside at points in the wings of the cross in line with the arch pillars. A second floor was added, and in the southwest tower, once a belfry, an office was made. Other offices were added on the ground floor. A few troops were at first quartered in the Church, the Convent and yard were also fitted up for storerooms, stables and sheds. The carcel was also roofed and cleared, and a serviceable granary was made of it and used as such by the Quartermasters for many years. It was demolished soon after the war, the wind beginning this work of destruction in 1866. This old prison building used to stand east and west across the north end of the garden of the Alamo Plaza and its foundations were brought to light in 1889, when the leveling of the Plaza, preparatory to laying mesquite blocks, began. The buildings as restored by Major Babbitt, were used as a Quartermaster's Depot by the United States troops until the breaking out of the war, when the Confederate authorities used it for a similar purpose. After the war it was again used by the United States Government until the new Quartermaster Depot was ready on Government Hill, on January 31, 1878.

In 1877 Grenet purchased the Convent portion of the Alamo property, and shortly (October 5, 1878) erected the atrocious lumber building before noticed. Objection was made on the part of the Church authorities to using the Alamo Church building as a mercantile storeroom, yet it undoubtedly was used for this at times. Early in 1883 the State began negotiations for the purchase of the old Church, and under Act of April 23, 1883, this was done, and on May 16, the final transfer to the State for \$20,000 was made. This was the right and proper thing to do, and it was but a slight recognition of the valor of the men to whom

Texas owes so much, not to mention the many other historical associations that its walls embody. Many particulars and details of the foundation and earlier history of this Church and the Mission will be found in Sidney Lanier's historical sketch. These notes are intended in part to supplement and fit into his excellent description.

The Cathedral of San Fernando.

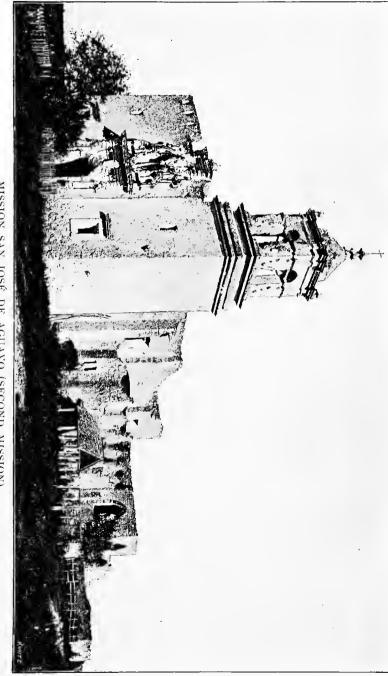
This structure, once merely a Parish Church, now a Cathedral (the first Bishop of San Antonio was installed here Christmas eve. 1874), is a mixture of the old and new régimes. All that is left of the old building is the rear part, easily distinguished by its marked Moorish characteristics, its dome and massive walls and octagonal design. The first Parish Church seems to have been built by subscription and the "subject of the construction was first considered in the Royal Presidio of San Antonio de Bexar, February 17th, 1738.* Don Prudencio de Orobio Basterra being Governor and Captain-General of the Spanish State of Texas, and Don Juan Rezio de Leon being Curate, Vicar and Ecclesiastical Justice of the town of San Fernando (without the Presidio of San Antonio), and it was resolved that this Parish Church should be erected under the invocation of the Virgin and our Lady of Guadalupe." Many Spanish names which appear in the original list of contributors are names well known in the present day, held by descendants. This old Church stood upon much the same ground as the modern structure does, that is, midway between the two Plazas, the Main and the Military. It bore, however, a nearer relation to the Military Plaza and its habitants than to the other, for it was here mostly that Spain's soldier-guardians of her border colonies dwelt, and it was for their use, more especially, that the Church was designed.†

The corner stone of the new structure was laid on September 27th, 1868. The old main dome was destroyed April 29th, 1872, and the new walls went up outside the old, so that the Church was only for a short time in disuse. July 3d, 1873, the old front was torn down. F. Giraud, who was Mayor of San Antonio at the opening, October 6th, 1873, had furnished the architect's plans and specifications. It was the intention of the architect to have two similar towers, yet only one was partially completed. These towers were to have additional structures of wood surmounting the masonry, twenty-five feet above the summit of the tower now erected. In this tower are several bells that chime out morning, noon and evening, telling to all the city the time of day. Daily services are held, the Sunday morning congregation is, as a rule, large, and then the music is good and well worth hearing. The Church is open all day and under the care of a sacristan. There is an old and interesting font and several large pictures and other notable decorations. The present Bishop is San Antonio's second — the Right Reverend J. C. Neraz.

^{*} Another authority says that the foundation stone of this old Church was laid May 13th, 1734.

—(San Antonio Herald, July 17th, 1872).

[†] There was formerly mention existing in the church records of a still older church building on a different site, at about No. 500 North Laredo street; all traces of this foundation have entirely disappeared. It was the origin of the old San Fernando Parish Church, and in a measure the building of the latter was probably a removal merely from the Laredo street site.



MISSION SAN JOSÉ DE AGUAYO (SECOND MISSION).

The Missions.

"Good friend, for Jesus' sake forbear,

* * * * * * * *

Blest be the man that sparres these stones."

* * * * * * * *

A protest must be recorded here against the wanton mutilation of the sculpture of the Missions by thoughtless relic hunters. The shameful chipping of the beautiful carving has been going on for years. At San José whole figures have been stolen and others made headless; the fine old carved cedar paneled doors of this Mission were entirely wrecked and carried away piecemeal. Can any good use warrant such senseless robbery? Good friend, forbear! forbear even to add your name to the thousands scratched, scribbled and penciled on walls not meant for such a purpose.

How to Get to the Missions.

How can I get to see the Missions? is the anxious inquiry of almost every traveling sightseer that comes to San Antonio.

The idea that if one is seen all are seen is erroneous.

Each Mission has its distinctive features, and all are well worth a visit. Time, of course, is of great consideration to most people, and they would rather see one than none, which is reasonable enough, but if the time can possibly be spared none of the four Missions should be missed. There is nothing of the kind of equal interest on this continent. It is an experience of a lifetime, especially so to him who is engaged in the rush and torrent of business life. Let him then sacrifice a little to this object and he may be sure that, far from regretting the time, it will be a memory to be long cherished. It is a simple matter to get to the Missions, except after a heavy rain, and then the muddy roads, as everywhere else in the world, are a little unpleasant. The way for a stranger to go, to thoroughly enjoy the time, is to hire a buggy, or, if a small party is made up, a larger conveyance. Northern visitors are often seen making themselves very uncomfortable by going out to the Missions on horseback thinking that it is the thing to do in Texas. If you are a good rider, all right, but don't make yourself miserable by putting yourself for the first time in a Texas saddle to see the Missions, or you are very sure not to appreciate what there is to see. The ride should be made a separate number on the program. Granted,—that you have made up your mind to hire a buggy and to see all the Missions. Start in the morning after breakfast taking a light lunch with you. Garden street going south, and noting as you leave town the wide old Concepcion Ditch on the left hand side of the road. You still follow the same street crossing the Southern Pacific Railroad track and bearing slightly to the right; cross the S. A. & A. P. Railroad track, still following the same road, until you see the Towers of the Mission Concepcion standing conspicuously up on the left hand side of the road, just two and one quarter miles from the centre of the city. Having seen all that there is to be seen here, you make your way along the same road towards the Riverside Park, then down to the River, crossing a new county bridge there at the old ford.

It was just in this neighborhood that the first battle was fought for Texan Independence, in 1835. After crossing the River, you take what is called the River Road, but you do not catch sight of the River again until you reach the Mission of San José, not four miles from the city. It should be noon by the time that you have done these two Missions thoroughly, so if you choose you can drive down a short distance to the River and water your horse, tie, and at a very pretty spot under the Pecans, take your lunch. You must return to San José to take the road to the Third Mission, passing the Pyron homestead on the left, keeping on between fences until you reach a branch of the road, one towards Berg's Mill, where there are both a bridge and a ford. The Third Mission is on the other side of the River. It will be noted that the Missions are alternately on different sides of the River. The First on the east bank, the Second on the west, the third on the East and the fourth on the West. Leaving the third you return over the bridge a short distance to the branch of the road that you left, and go down abruptly to the wooden bridge over the Piedra creek. Ouite close to this bridge to the left is the old aqueduct made by the Franciscan brothers nearly 150 years ago. Alight and examine it. It is indeed a substantial and interesting work, a series of low massive arches on the top of which runs the Mission irrigating ditch. Leaving this, follow this branch road to the fourth Mission and return to the City at pleasure.

Mission Concepcion.

"To ruinate proud buildings with thy hours
And smear with dust their glittering, golden towers."

In the report of the Viceroy Connt Revilla-gigedo, referred to many times in this work, the date of the "ereccion" of this Mission as well as those of the Missions of the Alamo, San Juan and San Francisco de la Espada, is given as 1716. San José is given as being "erected" four years later 1720. This does not mean that the buildings were then erected, but simply that in that year it was determined to establish Missions in suitable localities on Spain's frontiers for the purposes of subjecting, christianizing and civilizing Indian tribes and of firmly establishing Spain's right to these regions of territory to which she laid a just claim. It was in the year 1730 that the Mission of Nuestra Señora de la Concepcion Purissima de Acuña was located as the report says on the site that it now occupies in the neighborhood of the Capital Town of the Province. The Church records show that the foundation stone of this Mission was laid March 5, 1731, about the time that the Mission San José was completed, and that taking twenty-one years to build it was completed in 1752. The won-

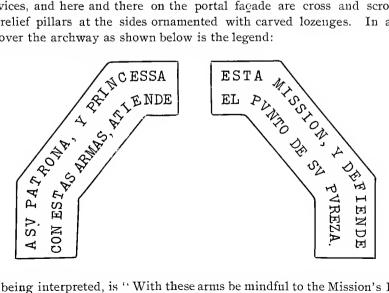
^{*} Translation from the "Informe Oficial" of Count-Revilla-gigedo, Viceroy of Mexico 1793.

ARTICLE 196. "On the third expedition of the year 1716, nine friars of the College of Santa Cruz of Queretaro and of Our Lady of Guadalupe of Zacatecas together with the Superior or President, V. P. Fr. Antonio Margil de Jesus established six missions in the most northerly part of the Province (Texas) and a few years thereafter another was built near the Presidio of Our Lady del Pilar de los Adaes distant seven leagues from the fort of Nachitoches in Louisiaua.

ARTICLE 197. In the year 1730, three of these missions. viz, Our Lady de la Concepcion, San Juan Capistrano and San Francisco de la Espada were transferred to the sites they now occupy in the neighborhood of the Capital Town of the Province (San Antonio) and the other three were extinguished in the year 1774 as may be seen by Article 22 of the instructions contained in the Royal Regulations of the Presidios which His Majesty ordered dispatched under date of 10th September 1772."

der is, not that it took so long but that it could be completed in the time by the founders, with materials to find, manufacture and hew, and with the necessity of teaching an intractable people, strange to industry, at once, how to labor and the arts. The reader is referred to the ground plans of the Missions illustrated in this book and he will realize how enormous in the wilderness and with such difficulties was the undertaking.

Mission Concepcion was built like the others for worship, for scholastic purposes and for defence. The barracks that surrounded the square have long since disappeared and what was for a period the home of hospitality and the stronghold and refuge of many wayfarers and travellers and alive with the daily toil of its little community and the quick purpose of its founders, is now quiet and deserted, a relic, and but for the occasional service in the chapel is an institution that has served its day. It is pathetic, realizing that there is no help for these grand old monuments of the past but to fall more and more into decay. Mission Concepcion is the best preserved Mission of Texas. Its "twin towers" and Moorish dome rising out of the brush and small timber in its vicinity arouse within one a mixture of curiosity, a sense of the incongruous and a delight of the picturesque. At the Mission lives a family, which is in charge and some one of them will bring you the key of the chapel and show you what there is to be seen, but it would be useless to try and elicit any information. To them the past of the Mission is as a sealed book and it has no romance for them. The Mission Church fronts due West, and is built in the form of a cross, with the towers forming two wings at the foot of the cross. This design corresponds exactly with that of the Church of the Alamo. The front gateway is worthy of close ex-The upper part of the ornamented facade is not an arch but a simple triangle and the arch of the doorway is, for want of a better definition, a divided polygon. In the division or center of the arch is a shield with arms and devices, and here and there on the portal facade are cross and scroll, and carved relief pillars at the sides ornamented with carved lozenges. In angular spaces over the archway as shown below is the legend:

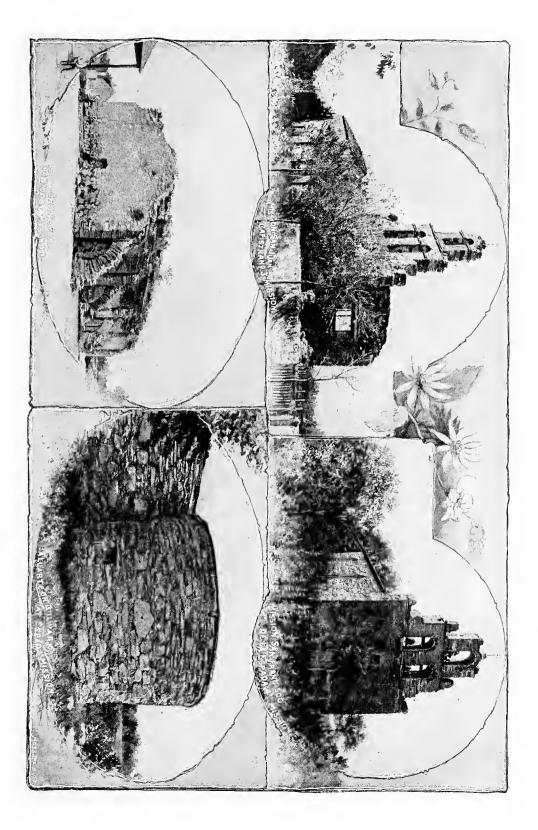


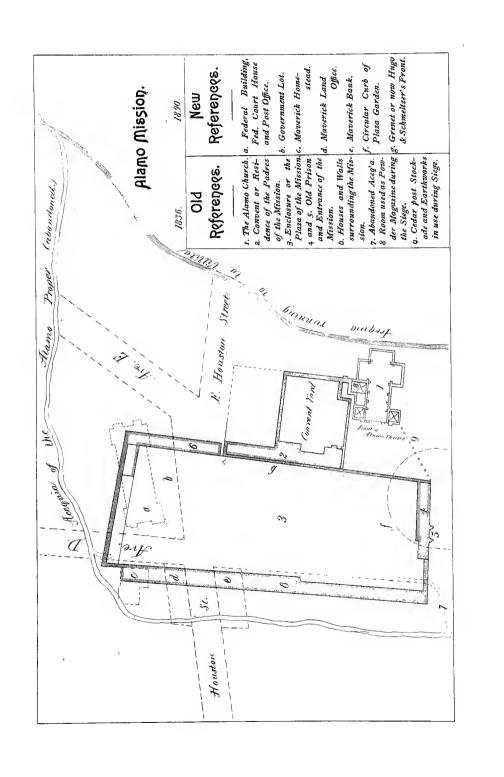
which, being interpreted, is "With these arms be mindful to the Mission's Patroness and Princess, and defend (or vindicate) the state of her purity." Over this

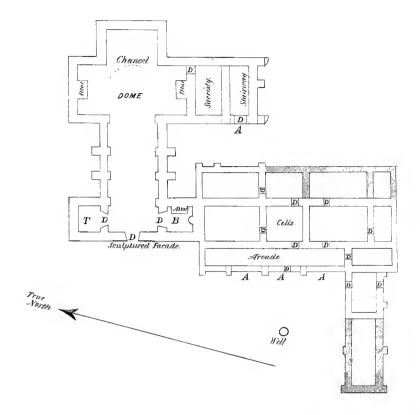
winds, circling in and out, the flagellum or knotted scourge of the order of St. Francis, realistically carved—"If it wan't for the knots, 'twould be like a hair lariat," as a boy once remarked. It also has an uncanny suggestion of a hangman's noose. These are again surmounted with other designs, and above all on the summit of the fagade is a stone bearing the date 1794, and immediately underneath this is a shield with the initial, M meaning, "Ave Maria." The only stained glass in all the Missions is the panes of two little windows each side of the upper part of the fagade. The front of the Mission Concepcion must have been very gorgeous with color, for it was frescoed all over with red and blue quatrefoil crosses* of different pattern and with large yellow and orange squares to simulate great dressed stones. This frescoing is rapidly disappearing, and from but a little distance the front looks to be merely gray and undecorated stone. The topmost roofs of the towers are pyramidical and of stone, with smaller corner pyramidal cap-stones. The upper stories of the towers have each four lookout windows of plain Roman arches. The tops of the side walls of the Church and the circle wall of the central dome have wide stone serrations in the Moorish character, the points of which around the finely proportioned dome stand out like canine teeth. The towers have belfries, and at their bases, on either side of the entrance are on the right, a baptistry 11x11 feet with massive thick walls, and on the left a similar small chamber used as a vestry. The baptistry walls are frescoed with weird looking designs, dim and faded, of the Crucifixion and "los dolores." It is quite dark in this room, there being no window, and a light must be procured to examine it. A semi-circular font projects from the south wall, its half bowl carved with what appears to be a symbolical figure with outstretched arms supporting the rim. It is a rude piece of carving, but is artistic. Inside, the stone roof of the Chapel with its series of arches and central dome, is massive but plain. In each wing of the cross are altars or altar places. In the west end is a choir loft. In the east, an altar gorgeously decked and painted in the Catholic manner, for Mass. The walls, roof, and ceiling are newly whitewashed, the floor is "Mother Earth," but some bran new seats have been provided. The Chapel up till recently, was in a very neglected state. To Bishop Neraz belongs the credit of having it restored to its present state of cleanliness and comfort. He it was who re-dedicated it to Our Lady of Lourdes on May 2, 1887.

The mission was frequently used for the quartering of troops, notably in 1835. Santa Anna is said to have expressed surprise that the Alamo was chosen to be defended by the Texans in 1836 rather than the Mission Concepcion, affecting to recognize, more effective military points in the Concepcion Mission as a stronghold. In 1849 the United States troops were quartered there for awhile and it is said that they cleared the chapel of an immense amount of accumulated rubbish and bat guano. In the holes in the walls outside are to be found the nesting places of owls, pigeons, doves and other birds. To the south of the chapel, westerly, are a series of arches which were formerly cells, chambers and cloisters for the Mission inmates, but now used as storage rooms and stables. To the

^{*}These quatrefoils are repeated over and over again in the carved lozenges of the pillars in relief, and frescoes of this Mission and at San José. Whether there is any meaning attached to these particular forms of the cross beyond that they are crosses, the editor is nuable to discover.







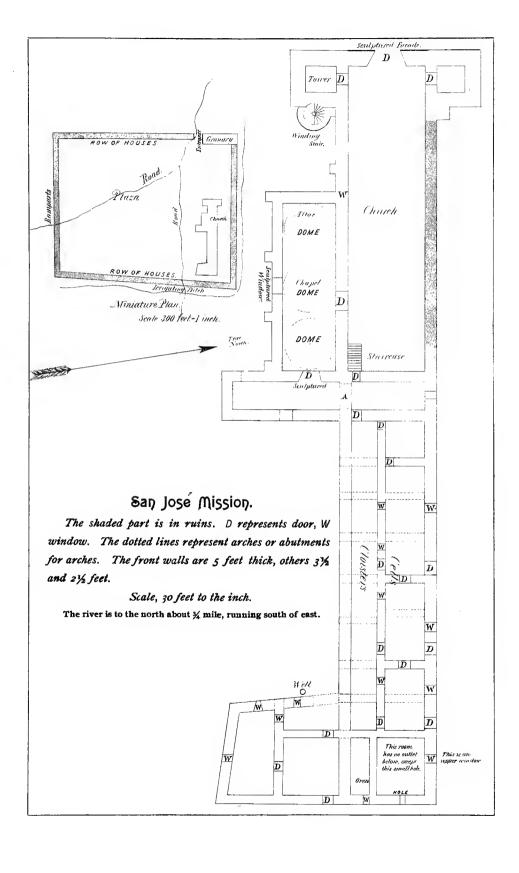
Concepcion Mission.

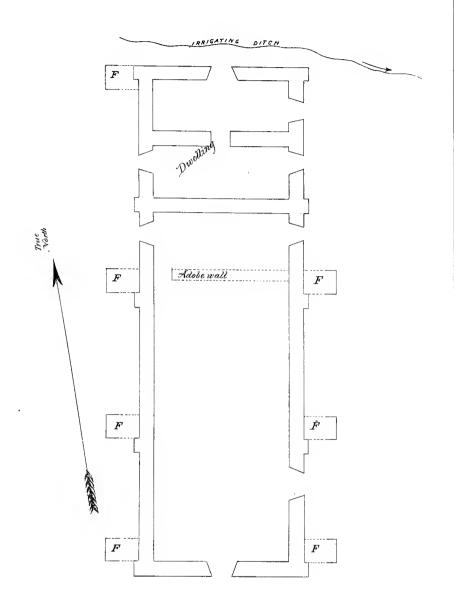
The shaded part is in ruins. The material is rough stone laid in mortar. B is the baptismal chamber. T is the room under the left tower. D stands for door, as A for arch. There is another room above the Sacristy.

The river is towards the west about 1/4 mile.

Scale, 40 feet to the inch.

In a work published in the Spanish language at Saltillo written by Esteban L. Portillo and entitled "Apuntes para la Historia Antigua de Coahuila y Texas," the author on page 305 remarks concerning the Mission Concepcion, apparently deriving his information from Mexican State Records:—"In order to guard it, the Monastery had a stone wall with three gateways, as well as two bronze cannons of an eight-ounce callibre, with a weight of 3 arrobas 8 hibras," (83 lbs each). As has been said in our description of this Mission the traces of such walls are to-day hardly to be defined and these defences are not shown in the plan for fear of inaccuracy.



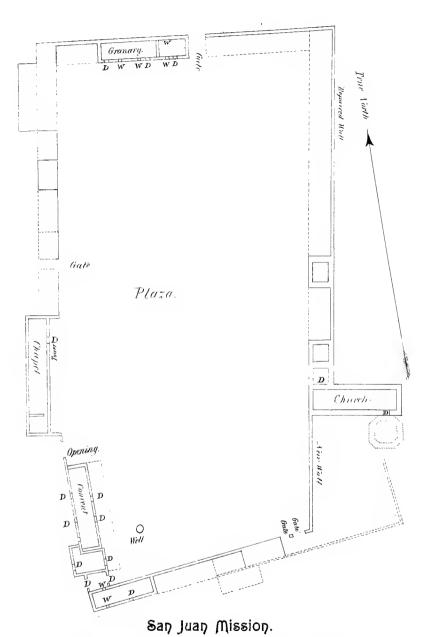


San José Granary.

FFF etc. are flying buttresses. The dwelling is two stories high. The adobe wall is modern. The material is rough stone laid in mortar.

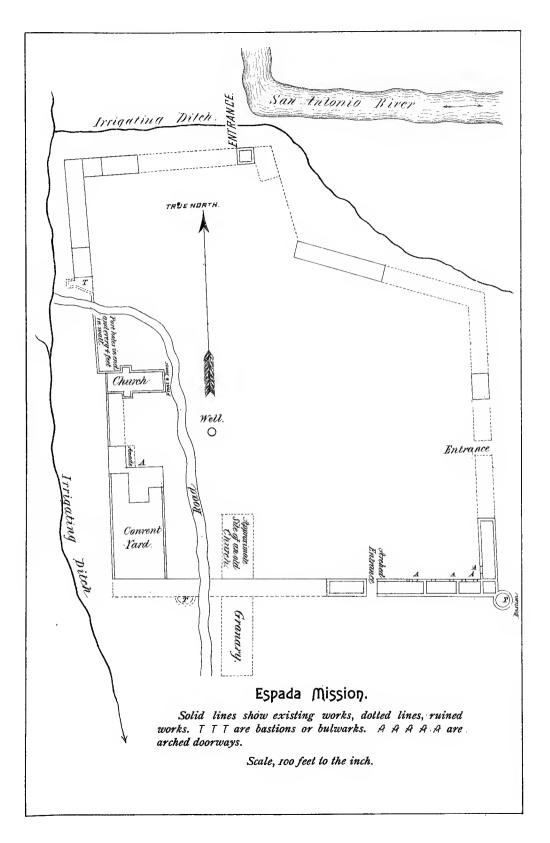
The river is towards the north, running south of east.

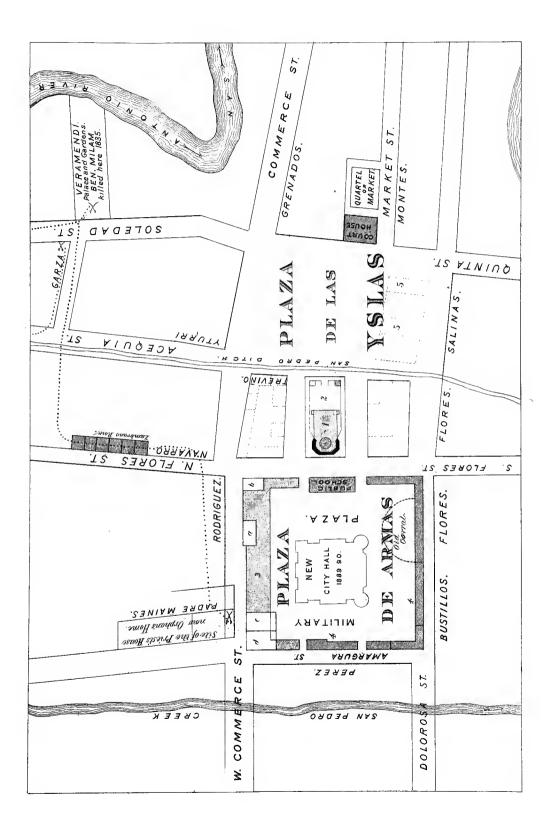
Scate, 20 feet to the inch.



Solid lines show existing works, dotted lines, old and ruined ones. The river is to the west about 100 yards, flowing in a southerly direction. D is for door, W is for window. The Granary and Church are partly in ruins.

Scale, 80 feet to the inch.





References

Illustrating the Villa Capital de San Fernando, Spanish Garrison, Etc.

- 1. The old Church of San Fernando.
- 2. Churchyard Burying Ground, now covered by the Cathedral of 1868-72.
 - 3. The Presidio Garrison Barracks, long since removed.
- 4. The old Plaza de Armas Dwellings and Ramparts. All 3 and 4 were claimed by the city as city property and in most cases the city substantiated its claims, and, acquiring it, cleared the old buildings away. The lot marked b was the last private property to disappear-1889. In the '40s and '50s a man named Goodman gave much trouble before he was finally ousted by law by the city. Plats of most of these properties, and the names of claimants, may be found in Book 1, City Engineer's Records. The City Hall of 1850-90, with City Jail, occupied N. W. corner, c d.
- 5. Properties of N. Lewis, Callaghan, Groesbeeck, et al., on Main Plaza, claimed and cleared by the city similarly to those on Military Plaza (See note 4).
- 6. The isolated Spanish family names on the plan are those of some of the original property holders.
- 7. The faintly dotted lines to and from the Veramendi and Garza Houses are the approximate routes to Zambrano Row and to the Priest House taken by the besieging companies under Milam and F. W. Johnston in 1835. The capitulation of Cos to Burleson followed in 1835.

This plan is about 75 varas to the inch, Rampart Dwellings from 6 to 12 varas wide, Garrison Barracks, 20 varas wide.

south forming a wing easterly are other buildings probably the sacristy, superior's vestries and quarters, these have two stories, the upper being approached by a stone stair-case. The square of the Mission at this date, can very hardly be defined, but that the Mission was situated in the southeastern corner of a ramparted square is without doubt. The Mission Square enclosed about four acres. The brothers of the Mission formerly owning about 100 acres. On April 10th, 1794, the lands of Mission Concepcion were partitioned in a similar manner to those of the Alamo Mission, among its Indian dependents, setting aside certain portions of the land for the payment of Government taxes. This was done by an order of the Viceroy dated 1786. The names of the recipients may be found in a document among our County Records. There were 38 souls at that time in the Mission community, namely 16 men, 12 married women, 1 boy, 6 girls and 3 widows. In 1805 a census showed 41 souls.

The name of the Mission refers first to the doctrine of the Immaculate Conception of the Virgin which was a new and burning religious question of the day. Acuña it derives from the name of the Marquess Casa de Fuerte, Viceroy of Mexico at the time of the Mission's foundation.

The Mission San Jose.

Mission San José de Aguayo or Second Mission as it is familiarly called, is dedicated to St. Joseph, the husband of the Virgin Mary, and was "erected" or founded in the year 1720, when Marquis San Miguel de Aguayo came to be Governor of Texas; hence the name San José de Aguayo. It was probably begun shortly after, during this man's Governorship, for it was the first to be finished and the day of its completion was made the occasion of locating and beginning the Concepcion, San Juan and San Francisco Missions, March 5, 1731. San José Mission is the most beautiful of all, and its carving is surely "a joy forever." The hand that chiseled the wonderful facade at the main entrance of the Church, the doorway, window, and pillar capitals of the smaller Chapel, that now goes by the name of the Baptistry, was one of marvelous cunning. The facade is rich to repletion with the most exquisite carving. Figures of Virgins and Saints with drapery that looks like drapery, cherubs' heads, sacred hearts, ornate pedestals and recesses with their conch-like canopies, and cornices wonderful. The door way, pillar and arch, is daring in its unique ornamentation—showing in its combination of form the impression of Moorish outlines. Otherwise the whole fagade is rich Rennaissance-figures and hearts alone with anything realistic about them. All other ornamentation is conventional, but with nothing stiff, every curve showing a free hand. The window above the archway is a simple wreath of such acanthus-like curves and conchoids of surpassing workmanship. The south window of the Baptistry is considered by good judges the finest gem of architectural ornamentation existing in America to-day. Its curves and proportions are a perpetual delight to the eye, and often as the writer has seen and examined it, it is of that kind of art which does not satiate, but ever reveals some fresh beauty in line or curve. And to think that men can be found who can ruthlessly deface these for the sake of possessing a piece of the material. Was it not that the sculptor saw the perfect statue in the stone? Surely here the fool

sees only the stone in the material that has been given a beauty not its own. If stones ever do cry out, it is when they are alive with this touch of genius.

"Do you not know me; does no voice within Answer my cry, and say we are akin?"

But can these desecrators have any kinship with Art? It is not the Texan or the Mexican who has done these things. Kendall says, writing of '42, "though the Texan troops were long quartered here, (San José) the stone carvings have not been injured." And this was in wartime when men are more than usually bent on destruction.

Turn to the foundation plan of San José. It will be seen how extensive these Mission buildings are. They are placed in the northeast corner of the square, running almost due east and west. "The Mission San José consists also of a large square, and numerous Mexican families still make it their residence. To the left of the gateway is the granary." So says Kendall. The gateway is gone to-day. The granary, with its strong and curious flying buttresses and arched stone roof, is still there and in it families make a home. The road still enters the Mission Square just at the right of the granary, where the old entrance was. Here you are in full view of the facade of the Mission Buildings with the square spreading out to the right or south of the long main building of the Mission. The Mexican families still exist in huts erected upon the ruins of the ramparts of the Mission Square, and in a few years these now hardly to be defined foundations will have been "improved" from the place. At the southwestern corner of the Mission buildings is a belfry tower, about sixty feet high. It has four lookout windows and a pyramidical stone roof. Tucked in the angle made by this tower and the south wall of the large Chapel, is a peculiar round tower to accommodate the winding stairway of solid hewn wooden steps to the second story of the belfry tower. From the second story are very curious stairs or ladders made of solid tree trunks notched and dressed with an axe, leading to the upper lookout of the tower. Here, are to be had some fine views of the country. All over the tower chamber's walls are thousands of names of visitors. Only a small portion of the large stone roof of the main Chapel remains and much of the north wall has gone, leaving a great ugly gap on this side and the remnant of the roof very unsafe in appearance. These portions of the Chapel with its dome fell in with a great crash on a stormy night of December, 1868. To the south of the main Chapel is a smaller one, the window and carving of which were referred to above. This is roofed by three domes, the tops of the enclosing walls being serrated, all quite in Moorish style. The entrance to this Chapel is from the east from an ante-chamber or wing of the cloisters. The arch and sidestones of the entry door are beautifully sculptured, and here, there still remain, much chipped, once finely carved, cedar double doors, and although so badly damaged they suggest to one's mind what the beauty of the front doors or gates at the fagade of the main Chapel might have been. In this little Chapel services are still occasionally held. Its altar is decked with gaudy patchwork of a distinctly Mexican design, and many a little trumpery, by way of offering is placed there by the simple and believing women folk of the place. Some of the details of the capitals of the pillars, the font and other carving of this little Chapel are illustrated in this book. There are two ancient Spanish pictures, one hanging each side of the

altar, much the worse for age, scenes from the life of St. Joseph. One is very plainly the "Flight into Egypt." The other, more difficult to make out, is most likely a picture of the Circumcision. The fan-like fluted canopies of the window and recesses have a pretty architectural effect. The cloisters and cells, which were of two stories, are quite extensive with a double series of arches stretching eastwardly from the main building. The outside arches are plain, wide semicircular arches, and pointed Gothic arches inside and on the second floors. These monastic additions to the Mission had formerly fallen very much into decay, but in 1859 some Benedictine fathers arrived here from St. Vincent's Abbey in the Pittsburg Diocese, Pennsylvania, with the intention of rebuilding these rooms and cloisters for scholastic purposes. The intention was only partially carried into effect. The industrious fathers rebuilt many of the upper Gothic arches, as far as can be learned, manufacturing their own red bricks for that purpose and the making of the big oven at the east end. What finally interfered with this purpose of the Benedictines it is difficult to discover, but it is more than likely that wars and rumors of wars and an unsettled epoch had much to do with the abandonment of their project, adding one more unfinished chapter to the heroic history of the Catholic Church in Texas.

Notwithstanding their irrigation ditches and the proximity of the River to all the four Missions, the constructors did not forget one important item—water, in case of the community being confined to the Mission Square. Each of the Missions has a substantially built, serviceable well, sunk close to the main building. San José was erected under more than ordinary difficulty, the builders being under constant fear and expectation of attack by hostiles. Perhaps fear is a word too foreign to the natures of these brave and religious pioneers who struggled with such pious determination to success. It must have been very disheartening to find that all their faithful labor was in vain, though no record of any such expression is extant. Captain Pike, who in his famous expedition visited this Mission in 1807, relates that the Priest told him that "it appeared to him that the Indians could not exist under the shadow of the whites—as the nations who formed the San Antonio Missions had been nurtured and taken all the care of that it was possible, and put on the same footing as the Spaniards; yet, notwithstanding they had dwindled away until the other two Missions (San Juan Capestrana [sic] and La Purisima Concepcion)* had become entirely depopulated, and the one where he resided had not then more than sufficient to perform his household labor. From this he had formed an idea that God never intended them to form one people, but that they should always remain distinct and separate." †

Bishop Neraz thinks the figures on the front of San José to be, The Virgin, San José, San Benedict, San Augustine and San Francisco. Other authorities have given a slight variation of this list. The front was frescoed in red, blue and yellow in pretty designs, but this is now very difficult to discern.

^{*} Census of 1805 showed forty-one souls in Mission Concepcion.

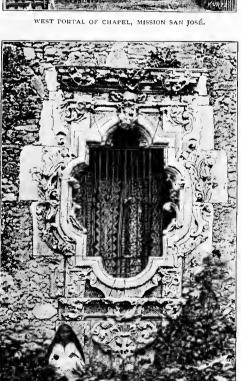
[†] This extract from "Pike's Expedition" is taken from Yoakum's History, Vol. I., p. 61. With regard to this—Where are the nations of the Indian ("with half his face vermilion") mentioned in the Records of Marriages of Mission Concepcion? (See Interview with Bishop Neraz) "Even with the good Kuight Charlemain!"

Mission of San Juan.

The Third Mission, or Mission San Juan de Capistrano was named after Santa Giovanni di Capistrano, a friar of the Franciscan order who was born in the year 1386 in the little town of Capistrano in the Abruzzi in Italy, or rather in what was formerly the kingdom of the two Sicilies. The Mission was begun in 1731 on March 5th. It is situated on the left or east bank of the river about six miles from San Antonio, a very picturesque locality by the San Juan ford and bridge. The settlement there is called Berg's Mill after a Scouring Mill erected some years ago. The S. A. & A. P. R. R. Depot goes by that name also. About a half mile from this settlement on the right or west bank of the River is the old aqueduct already alluded to in the introductory to the Missions-this aqueduct takes water over the Piedra creek for the use of the Fourth Mission lands. Mission San Juan is less remarkable and distinguished than the other two just described but has its points of interest. Its square is well defined and the design of a complete Mission can be made out with less difficulty here and at the Fourth Mission than at the others. Its little granary, its chapel, its ruined convent or monastery which must have been a building of some importance in its day, and the foundations of a chapel which was never completed are all objects of interest. These main buildings unlike those of the First and Second Missions form parts of and are built into the boundary or rampart walls. A number of Mexican families live here, some of the members of which possess marked Indian features. In the neighborhood of San Juan there are more traces of the Indian in faces and characteristics than anywhere else in Texas. The best time to note this is on a Sunday afternoon when they usually congregate at one of the houses near the ford for their weekly cock fight which seems to be the excitement of the community, that is among the men.

The Chapel of San Juan is very plain and simple in construction. Just four walls—the tower being merely an elevation of a portion of the East wall with open arches in it for bells. There is still one bell left. The Chapel is roofless except for one small room at the south end which is walled off by an adobe wall and which is used as a Sacristy, vestry, and receptacle for the small remaining stock of figures, books, pictures and other such bric-á-brac. The inside of the walls of the Chapel, however, will afford to such as care for that sort of thing a few minutes interesting study in rude frescoing. The frescoes are almost obliterated by exposure to the weather and the wonder is that they have not long since been washed entirely off by heavy rains. They are a curious mixture of Old and New World ideas. Detail of Moorish design, a Roman arch, an Indian figure and pigments. "These frescoes," says Father Bouchu, "I think are of later date than the completion of the Chapel and they were probably permitted, to satisfy the Indian nature's love of color." A painted rail about four feet high running around the Chapel first attracts the eye, then the elaborately painted Roman Arch in red and orange over the doorway. The design of this decoration is decidedly of a Moorish caste, zigzag strips and blocks of color with corkscrew and tile work. and pillars of red and orange blocks. These pillars are about twelve feet high and support another line or rail of color and upon this upper line are a series of figures of musicians each playing a different instrument. The figures for some reason are much more indistinct than their instruments, the latter being accurately

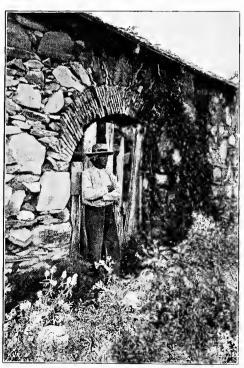




SOUTH WINDOW OF BAPTISTRY, MISSION SAN JOSÉ.



EAST DOOR, BAPTISTRY, SAN JOSÉ.



PART OF THE RAMPARTS, MISSION ESPADO.

drawn and easy to distinguish. There is one of these figures over the frescoed arch of the door. It is a mandolin player. The player is indistinct, portions of his chair and instrument plainer, the latter can be made out to be of dark brown color with the finger board and keys, red. To the right of him is a violin player, the best preserved sample of all—the violin and bow are quite distinct, so are the features of the face of the figure, his hair is black, lips red, face and legs orange, feet black, the body of the violin orange, the rest of him and the bow red. the right of him again is a guitar player, dressed in a bluish green color, sitting in a red chair, the instrument is quite distinct. Directly opposite this figure vis á vis is a viol player; the instrument being held by the player, finger board up, from the left shoulder across the body; head, hands, instrument and bow being distinct, but the body of him is "played out." To the right of this ghostly looking viol player is a harp and a chair but the player is either invisible or vanished. The lower rail, which is the much more elaborate of the two, supports here and there a flower pot and flowers in incongruous colors of bluish green and dull red—carnations and roses being prime favorites, with an occasional cross on a painted pedestal or dado.

If there is any record of the partition of the lands of this Mission it has not been discovered, at any rate with regard to the rooms in the ramparts it seems to have been customary at the Missions that a number of years occupation of rooms or barracks in any Mission gave some kind of title or claim to those rooms to the occupants. The Mission Government was generous to its converts and dependants. The Missions were projected for their benefit. This must explain such documents as that which may be found in the County Records dated January 28th, 1826, which relates that Maria de las Santos Lopez and Bartara de las Santos Lopez who were then occupying three rooms in the Mission San Juan conveyed the same to the Province of Texas for the sum of \$34.00 January 28th, 1826. This sum was paid to them by Antonio Saucedo, then Chief Justice.

Mission San Francisco de la Espada.

The Fourth Mission or Mission San Francisco de la Espada, was "erected" as were Missions Concepcion and San Juan, in the year 1716, but it was not located and begun to be built until March 5th, 1731. It is situated on the right or west bank of the San Antonio River about nine miles from the city, and is dedicated to San Francisco de la Espada, that is, to St. Francis of Assissi, the founder of the great order of Franciscans, but the question arises, whence "de la Espada?" St. Francis of the sword? Tradition says that the old tower of the Chapel was built in the form of the hilt of a sword, and that the imagination of the founders supplied length to the blade to complete the similarity to the whole weapon. Perhaps it was that they were possessed with a portion of the spirit of that Greek parent whose son complained of the shortness of his sword; "Add a step to it, my son!" The allusion to the sword may have had some reference to the period of the awakening of St. Francis after his early illness, for it is related of him that he did not know at first whether he was called to be a valiant soldier and knight, or to be a faithful servant of the Church Militant.

Parts of the ramparts or enclosing walls of this Mission are pretty well preserved, others are in total ruins, but the foundations of the limits can be clearly made out all around except at points facing the banks of the River. The Square is of irregular shape as will be seen by the plan furnished. In the southeast corner is an object of much interest. Projecting from the angle of the walls outwardly, is a small round tower of quite a feudal character. It is in a state of fine preservation and its three dressed stone round cannon holes near the base, and its seven musket holes about eight feet from the ground, lend it quite a menacing presence. The interior of it is in equally good repair, and one cannot refrain from conjuring up vivid scenes of fights with Indians in those early days of the Mission struggles with the red man-of women handing out the loaded muskets from the secure chambers to the right and left rear, of the unerring marksmen making it very hot for the attacking hostile, with an occasional lull in which is run out a small brass swivel gun* to the dimunitive embrasure, which makes the Apache or Comanche wish he were safe home in his fastness among the hills of Bandera. might have been that the recent remembrance of the total destruction of the San Saba Mission and the massacre of its inmates in 1758 lent some zest to these encounters. For while these old Missionary pioneers were ever anxious to deal tenderly with any hostile, yet unfortunately there were occasions when sternness was necessary,

"That they might feel
The velvet scabbard held a sword of steel."

There was another of these "baluartes" or bastions on the south wall by the road, west of this one, but no trace of it is to be found. The chambers to the west of the existing "baluarte" have, looking out upon the square, alternate doors and arches, and one of the wide arched entrances still exists. The rooms to the north have been fitted up for a school house by Rev. Father Bouchu, who is wonderfully active and persevering. He knows something of many subjects, which he has practically proved here at the Mission. "Padre Francisco" is Priest, lawver, bricklayer, stone mason, photographer, historian, printer. His little pamphlets in Spanish would be a credit to an office of much larger pretensions. lived in this community for many years and is well versed in information pertaining to the history of the Missions, and being himself one of those Priests who join with their vocation a knowledge of practical handicraft, he enters into the spirit of the founders with more than ordinary keenness. He is simple, unaffected, and garrulous, and meets the wants of the little settlement. He has built with his own hands upon the ruin of the old Convent and arcade a comfortable Priest house. Under his rule the Mission Chapel has been almost entirely renewed, the front only retaining a portion of its ancient work. The Chapel is in the form of The front is the belfry tower and is that portion that is supposed to represent the likeness to a sword—perhaps it bore more of that resemblance before its restoration. Its three bells clang out three times a day, and would be startling on the still country air to one who was ignorant of the vicinity of the Mission. It is said that some of the Mission bells were cast in San Antonio in its earliest days, so there is no knowing what these old Missionaries did not come

^{*} Mr. Albert Maverick has one of these little Spanish brass guns as an ornament or curiosity in his drawing room.

prepared to do. There are several pretty little bits of wrought iron work in this and the other Missions. Here is another artistic accomplishment to be added to the list of those possessed by the fathers. The entrance door of the Chapel is unmistakably Moorish, having the true Alhambra shape and lines. Sebastian Tejada, the Mission's oldest resident, maintains that there was still another place of worship on the inside of the South wall by the road, here was the old main South entrance and the Granary was built projecting lengthwise outside the walls by the same entrance. Only the bare foundation of these two buildings now exist. Opposite the old Convent is the well which was never forgotten in the building of a Mission. The Convent, its yard, (which form now the Padre's residence) and the Chapel or Church are built into and form portions of the western ramparts. A plan and three illustrations of this Mission are included in this book. Several Mexican families still reside in tumble-down huts on the lines of the Mission Square.

It was this Square that the Texan Army of Independence made their first camping ground—on the place that is now much overgrown with mesquite brush. Here Stephen F. Austin joined the troops as Commander in Chief upon his escape from Mexico, and where—'' but that is another story,''—An interview with Sebastien Tejada will perhaps be of some interest.

An interview with Sebastien Tejada, an old and intelligent Mexican, who was born in one of the Mission Dwellings in 1813, Mission Francisco de la Espada or Fourth Mission. Interview held on May 20th, 1890. In reply to many questions he stated substantially as follows:

"I was born here in 1813. I have lived here all my life. I was born about the time that Arredondo came through. This Mission seems to be much the same as when I first remember it, -only some of the buildings were more complete. I remember the Convent before it was so much altered. I remember the arcades (row of arches of the Convent) and the granary which projected from the entrance on the southern boundary. Also the foundations of the old Church inside the walls projected from the granary—the present Church is quite new, except the front. I do not remember ever seeing the "baluarte"—(the fortified tower on the southeastern corner)—used but I have heard of its being used against the Indians. Yes I remember the hostile Indians coming upon us many times-but they were generally fought in my time inside the square of the Mission. The dwellings used to be much more used formerly. We used to have and house friendly Indians, but they mostly left at last. I remember when there were three Padres to do service here. The old Church was pulled down about fifty years ago. Dependants of the Mission used to live in the barracks at the corner where the baluarte is. I remember another "baluarte" at the entrance opposite the granary. The walls by the other entrance of the western boundary had loop holes, too, but not round towers. I remember often the Spanish troops camping here. I remember Bowie well, he married Gov, Veramendi's daughter. He was a fine looking, fair man. I remember the army of Austin and Fannin camping here in 1835. They camped in the middle of the Plaza. Many colonists (he called them colonists of his own accord which was a touch of old days) came here at that time. I remember Santa Anna, I saw him. He had one leg. I remember very well that the dead of the Alamo fight were burnt. The Texans separately from the Mexican dead. It was the Mexican custom to thus burn their dead after battle. I remember the fight well. I don't know what the Texans defended in the Alamo, but thought it was the whole Mission walls. I don't know. I knew Señora Candelaria formerly. She is old, may be a hundred. She might have been in the Alamo during the fight. Quien Sabe."

HERE ENDETH THE FOURTH MISSION.

The Plazas.

These open spaces which are characteristic of Latin America, and to a great extent of Texas are as follows, beginning in the east and traveling westward:

Alamo Plaza.—Is the outcome of an original space around the Alamo, added to by the destruction of its outworks the "Muralla del Alamo." It has recently been converted into a beautiful garden and surrounding it are the following buildings of interest: The Church of the Alamo, the Opera House and Club, the Federal Building, and the Menger Hotel. This ground was the scene of Santa Anna's bloody assaults on the Alamo in March, 1836.

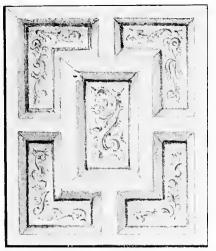
Main Plaza.—Is situated on the west side of the business heart of the city and is connected with Alamo Plaza by Commerce and North Alamo street. This Plaza was anciently named La Plaza de las Yslas, and fronting on it and running back to the Military Plaza is the Cathedral of San Fernando, formerly the old Parish Church and yard. This square is also laid out as a handsome pleasure ground.

Military Plaza,—Or, La Plaza de Armas, lies a block to the west of Main Plaza and, previous to the erection of the new Municipal Building, which occupies a site in its centre, was from time immemorial the heart of Mexican life. The small vendors, the freighters, the pastores, peones and vaqueros, all congregated here. Here, too, still stand the old Court House and Jail, commonly called the "Bat Cave."

At night, in the olden time, and in a modified form up to within a few months, was to be seen a unique spectacle of open air life belonging rather to the tropics than to any part of the realm of Uncle Sam.

Imagine a large square at that time badly lighted as to municipal illumination, but ablaze with small camp fires and flaming lamps swinging above rows of improvised and shaky tables. All night long one might be served here with viands hot from the Mexican cuisine—Chili con carne, Tamales, Enchiladas, Chili verde, frijoles and the leather-like tortillas. The more fastidious American might enjoy delicately fried eggs and chicken with a cup of fair coffee, followed, perchance, by a corn-shuck "cigarro," rolled by the hand of the dark-eyed "muchacha" in charge.

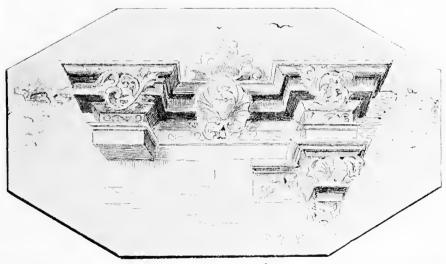
These al fresco restaurateurs have been hunted by electric lights and city improvements from Plaza to Plaza, until now a poor remnant of them may be found still further west on Milam Square near the grave of the hero, whilst a few others



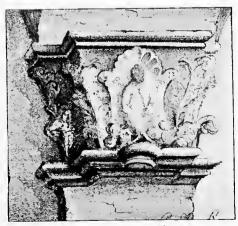




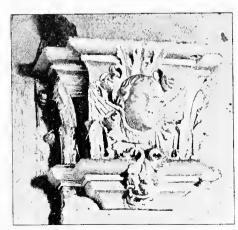
FONT AT SAN JOSÉ.



A CORNICE AT SAN JOSÉ.



A CAPITAL AT SAN JOSÉ.



A CAPITAL AT SAN JOSÉ.

cling tenaciously to a coign of vantage in front of the Federal building on Alamo Plaza in the east.

By the tourist "from the states," these peripatetic tables are eagerly sought for as a curiosity to be seen, but only to be patronized in a gingerly kind of way from a weak misgiving as to the origin of the victuals.

As day dawns and the lamps show dimmer, these queer hotel keepers put out their fires and folding their tables, "silently steal away" until another night.*

THE MILITARY ESTABLISHMENT.

Headquarters Department of Texas and the Post of San Antonio.

The Post of San Antonio now established on Government Hill, about one mile north of the city, had its official beginning in 1865. This date, however, is only that of a new birth, and for those who are interested in such matters, we append to the purely "Guide Book" information of this page some further remarks on the Military history of San Antonio from a much earlier date.

The Present Post, then, went to housekeeping in 1865, immediately after the war, in buildings hired for the purpose The troops remained here until 1873, when they were withdrawn under Special Order No. 148, Headquarters Department Texas, dated August 7th of that year. They returned in accordance with Special Order No. 158, dated August 28th, 1875, from the same Headquarters.

After many changes, as set forth hereafter, the present magnificent site was occupied under orders dated December 20th, 1879,—the occupation, so far as the Post was concerned, taking place on the 22d of the same month, the Department Headquarters remaining some time longer in the city.

The following will be of interest to visitors:

The hill is reached by the Belknap Street Cars, Avenue C. line. The Post is situated on a rolling plateau, overlooking the city, and elevated 762 feet above the Gulf of Mexico in latitude 29° 26′ 33″ north, and 98° 27′ 33″ west longitude.

There is a telegraph office at Department Headquarters and a railway connection between the Quartermaster's Depot and the Southern Pacific system.

The buildings were begun on June 21st, 1877, Braden & Angus, contractors, and have only recently been completed, the Government Hospital being built in 1885 and the "New Post," contracted for September 13, 1888. They are tastefully designed, as will be seen from the accompanying illustrations, and are located on a reservation of 162.21 acres. Of this noble site, so worthily occupied by Uncle Sam, 92.79 acres were donated by the city; 49.18 were acquired by purchase, April 28th, 1884; 19.29 acres by decrees of the District Court of Bexar County, dated April 7th and May 25th, 1883, and .95 acres were granted by the city of San Autonio to complete the donation heretofore referred to.

*Reference is had for further particulars as to these interesting public places to the accompanying maps of La Villa Capital de San Fernando, and the map of the heart of the modern city, also to many further details in historical portions of this work.

It will be noted, further on, that other sites had been offered to the Government by the city authorities, both before and after the war, but for various reasons none of them were accepted.

In addition to the Officers' Quarters of the "Old" and "New" Posts and the extensive Barracks, are the Department Offices and Quartermaster's Depot, the following data will give an idea of their importance:

They are built around a quadrangle 624 feet square, the main fagade fronting south is 499 feet 6 inches by 33 feet and two stories high. The north front is 624 feet by 30 feet and of one story; the whole comprising 36 store rooms, 20 offices, extensive work shops and a cellar.

In the center of the quadrangle is a tower formerly used as a water tower, and containing a clock. It is 88 feet high, and from its summit a fine view of the city and its envirous may be obtained. Below lies the town with the San Antonio River meandering southward on its tortuous way to the Gulf, doubling and turning on its journey, as the leave the scenes of its birth.

Military Drills.—A feature of Post life, of probably the most interest to visitors, is the Dress Parades and other military functions which are constantly taking place on the hill.

They occur as follows:

Drills.—Almost daily, the time varying with the season of the year. Dress Parade, generally on Tuesday and Thursday at the hour before sun-set. The Monthly Muster and Inspection takes place on the last day of each month, usually about 10 a. m., it is an interesting sight. Guard Mount, with full band, occurs daily about 8:30, a. m., but the hour is sometimes changed during the intense heat of summer.

The Organization of the Department and Post may be learned in great detail from the Roster issued monthly from the office of the Assistant Adjutant General of the Department.

The Arsenal is located far from the Post on South Flores street and may also be reached by the Belknap line of street cars. It is commanded by an officer of the Ordnance Corps, Major Babbitt, who constitutes one of the Department Commander's Staff and supplies the troops with ammunition and accountements.

At the Post are quartered Brigadier General Stanley, commanding the Department, and his Personal and Departmental Staffs. Col. Black commanding the Post with four troops of Cavalry, two Batteries of Light Artillery and six companies of Infantry, and Col. Weeks Chief Quartermaster, in charge of the Department Depot and Offices.

The following is a list of the Post Commanders. The history of the Department is treated elsewhere.

Capt. N. Prime, 10th Infantry up to June, 1873, afterwards transferred to Fort McKayett.

Capt. J. W. French, July, 1873, held command until the removal of the troops in August and September of the same year. Capt. French was transferred to Fort Clark.

Capt. Sellers returned with the troops (Co. D, 10th Infantry) in August, 1875. Capt. Wilson, April, 1877, Co. E, 10th Infantry.

- Major McMillen, December 12th, 1877, in command of four companies of the 2nd Artillery at Camp Guilford Bailey (the lower portion of the present "old" post) with Capt. Patterson and Company A, 20th Infantry, stationed in town. Capt. Patterson and his Company were transferred to Fort Brown in June, 1880.
- Col. Shafter, June, 1880, six Companies, 1st Infantry, afterwards transferred to Fort Davis.
- Capt. Dickey, December, 1890, Co. E, 22nd Infantry, afterwards transferred to New Mexico.
- Col. Otis, October, 1883, two Troops, 8th Cavalry, increased by four companies, 16th Infantry. Col. Otis was transferred with the 8th Cavalry to Dakota in October, 1887. Captain Lancaster, commanding Battery "F," 3rd Artillery, arrived in December, 1882 Capt. Lancaster was relieved in November, 1886, by Capt. Burbank—the Battery remaining here.
- Col. Smith, May, 1888, the 16th Infantry left for Utah and were replaced by six Companies of the 19th Infantry.
- Col. Black, May, 1890, 19th Infantry leaves and are replaced by six Companies, 23rd Infantry; four troops, 3rd Cavalry and one Battery of Light Artillery. These troops, with the Battery of Artillery before mentioned, now constitute the Garrison of the Post of San Antonio.

Some Further Notes on Military Affairs.

Perhaps it is because of the Wars and rumors of Wars which have made up so much of the life of San Antonio in the past, that everything military is popular with its citizens. It is purposed in the following article to trace the history of the present huge establishment from its birth in humble surroundings, thence through a checkered career of weary wanderings to its final abode on Government Hill.

That San Antonio is a natural strategic point, has been recognized by Aboriginals, Spanish, French, Mexicans, Texans and both the National and Confederate Governments; thus its development has been but a natural growth, sometimes aided, and sometimes impeded, by local influences.

From the end of the seventeenth century, Spanish troops had marched and counter-marched in the valley and across the country, taking promiscious quarters, as occasion demanded and opportunity offered. The French traversed the country in 1714, and somewhat disturbed the sleepy security of the Spanish soldiers, but nothing came of the raid. What a country Texas must have been in those days for rapid campaigning! Little need for tents or much baggage. Unlimited forage and game made the Quartermaster's office, in the olden time, almost a sinecure. Enough Indians to keep the troops on the qui vive, an occasional lack of water or perhaps an excess from swollen streams, together with a more frequent scarcity of corn, were the chief impediments to the annexations of their Catholic and Christian Majesties of Spain and France,—Catholic truly in their territorial views.

The first permanent Barracks, in the city, were built on the north side of the Military Plaza, in 1773, by Baron de Ripperda, and shortly after the secularization of the Alamo, a company of volunteers from San Carlos de Parras was quartered in the building.

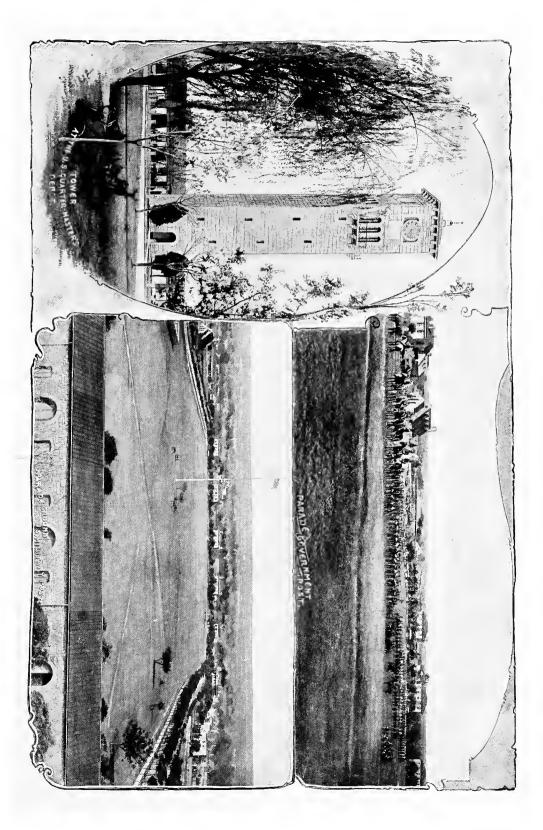
After a period of nearly forty years of peace, the Mexican revolutions and Texas counter-revolutions plunged the province into a series of military convulsions between Republicans, Royalists, later Dictatorships and Texan patriots, which culminated in the Fall of the Alamo and the Battle of San Jacinto, a settlement of the question only disturbed by two subsequent raids from across the Rio Grande.

During all these disturbances, the color of the Military Post of San Antonio varied with the fortunes of war, and the soldiers billets were the descrated Missions and the homes of afflicted citizens. These expeditions are treated at length in other portions of the work, and their termination brings us to the period of annexation in 1845-46, the occupation of Corpus Christi by Zachary Taylor and his advance into Mexico.

These events led to action, on the part of the United States authorities, with a view to establishing a permanent military post in San Antonio. Col. Harney was on the ground as early as 1845; and in 1846 the City Council (Bryan Callaghan, the elder, being Mayor; C. F. King, pro temp.) offered the Government one hundred acres at San Pedro Springs for the purpose in question. The location at the Springs was not accepted, and for obvious reasons, the ground being comparatively low and easily commanded; so on March 2d, 1846, the Council appointed a committee to reconsider, and on January 2d, 1847, the records say that the "grant" was "rescinded." In the meantime soldiers remained in the city and, after a temporary sojourn in the Military Plaza, the Alamo was occupied as a Quartermaster's Depot by Major Babbitt, this branch of the service continuing there until 1878, with the exceptions of the period covered by the Civil War and a subsequent removal of the troops to Austin, as noted elsewhere.

The United States held possession of this property pending a suit between Bishop Odin and the city, to try title, and demurred to a demand of the latter for rent. The suit was won by the Bishop.

In 1849 the Council again proposed a site for barracks on Military Plaza, this offer was rejected on the score of insufficient room, and besides, the grant was to be hampered with conditions, an element in titles which the United States never entertains. At this time, General Worth, commanding, lived at the James homestead on Commerce street, where he died May 7th, 1849, of cholera. He was buried near the Head of the River, his body afterwards being taken to New York. He established a camp at the Concepcion Mission and another at the Head of the River whose Springs are officially known as the Worth Springs. The Headquarters were then established on the North side of Main Plaza. After the war the Arsenal was removed from a building near the Veramendi House, corner Houston and Soledad street, to its present home on South Flores street, which had been preparing for it since 1859.



The following is a list of military commandants from the first occupation of San Antonio by the National troops:

Col. Harney, 1845-6; General Worth, to 1849—he dying here of cholera; General Harney; General Percival Smith, Headquarters at Corpus Christi; Albert Sydney Johnson, Headquarters, Vance House, San Antonio, to 1857.

General Twiggs* succeeded, but being unjustly court-martialed on a trivial charge, Robert E. Lee took command, entering the town February 21st, 1860. He had previously been with Jos. E. Johnston, Colonel commanding at Concho, Lee being Lieutenant Colonel at the time. He remained only a few months, and General Twiggs was again in command at the outbreak of the war; from him and Col. Reeves, the public property was acquired by a committee of citizens consisting of S. A. Maverick, P. N. Luckett and T. J. Devine. The same gentlemen served to restore what they could at the close of the War in 1865.

After the War, the Headquarters were removed to the French Building on Main Plaza, and afterwards to Austin.

General Reynolds, commanding 1869 to January, 1872.

General Augur, commanding January, 1872, to March, 1875, troops removed. General Ord, commanding April, 1875, to December, 1880, Headquarters returned to San Antonio November, 1875.

General Augur, (2nd term) commanding January, 1881, to October, 1883.

General Mackenzie, commanding November, 1883, to December, 1883.

General Stanley, commanding May, 1884, to date.

Lieut. Col. Robt. E. Lee boarded at the Hostelry (kept by Mrs. Phillips, where the St. Leonard now stands). General Twiggs lived near the Mission Garden.

There was some excitement in the city during the transfer of the property, and mustering of Volunteers and some talk of resistance, but everything was arranged without blood-shed. Without reflecting on General Twiggs it is undoubtedly a fact that his sympathies, at least, were with the citizens.

Taking up the history of the Headquarters proper, we find that in 1857 the Headquarters were at the Vance House; they remained there all through the war, being then under the Stars and Bars. In 1865, the Federal Headquarters were established in the "French Building" until they were removed to Austin in 1869, the troops following in August and September, 1873.

The Headquarters returned to San Antonio in November of 1875, and in 1878 were established in a building erected for the purpose, by the Maverick family, on Houston street (now the Maverick Hotel); and during the same month, the Quartermaster's Depot on the Hill was completed, the reservation having been acquired as noted in the foregoing article, beginning with the first

*There is an amusing anecdote connected with the court-martialing of General Twiggs which has the advantage of being authentic. He had been ordered by the Secretary of War, to publish an order reflecting upon himself. Discipline prevailed, but to save his amour propre, the General appended a statement of his own, in order, as he says, that "the antidote may go with the poison," the order was thus issued, despite the calmer suggestions of his Adjutant-General, Col. Withers. Twiggs was court-martialed, escaped with a reprimand and returned to the command of the Department.

donation by the city, February 16th, 1870, accepted by the General Government in June, 1871.

In 1873 General Sheridan, W. W. Belknap, Secretary of War, and General Meyers came to San Antonio on business connected with the proper establishment of the Headquarters of the Department of Texas. There was an effort made to keep them in Austin or remove them to either Fort Worth or Denison. All these projects fell to the ground.

On May 6th, 1875, W. W. Belknap ordered the work on the Quartermaster's building to be commenced, and the appropriation previously voted by Congress, in accordance with the acceptance of the land grant from the city, was directed to be applied for. The magnificent Post resulting from this action has been already described.

The Posts of Texas were put in telegraphic communication with each other, and the Government in 1876. Owing to the extension of railway lines and other telegraphic companies, these wires were disposed of to the Erie Telegraph Company, December 6th, 1883.

In 1882, on behalf of the Belgian Government, Professor Housseau established a station on Government Hill for the observation of the Transit of Venus and for the collection of other astronomical data. The Professor came in August, the Transit taking place December 20th. He succeeded in getting 120 measurements, and Professor Hall, the American observer, obtained 204 photographs.

The distinguished men who have visited and commanded at the Post of San Antonio, are personages whose lives and doings are part of a larger history than that of this Department. They have come and gone, the blue and the gray, before and since the war. Theirs has been a record of duty performed, be it grappling with a redskin or charging at Gettysburg. In the mesquite wilderness, with none to note, they bore themselves as men and, even so, under the apple trees at Appomattox with the world looking on.*

Somebody has said that the truly brave man is he that will do in solitude the most daring deed he might conceive before men. Surely this is so, and men of this kidney have made the Department what it is. They have guarded our frontier and, aided by a gallant population, have settled the Indian question in Texas. San Antonio, in the past, has seen much of the captured tribes—villains of a most villainous type—the last to be brought in being the notorious Geronimo and his band. They were en route for location in Florida and were captured by Captain Lawton after a long pursuit in the mountains of Arizona.

The present commander of the Department is Brigadier General Stanley, a gentleman who has endeared himself officially and personally to the State at large. His stay has been marked by a constant exchange of friendly courtesies with the people amongst whom he has come to dwell. His name also brings our record to a close, and we trust it may be long before another follows.

NOTE.—Col. Withers was the Adjutant General of the Department in 1857-8-9-60, serving on the staff of the following remarkable men: Albert Sydney Johnson, General Twiggs and that best beloved of men. Robert E. Lee. The Adjutants General at Headquarters, after the War, were Colonels Wood and Taylor and Generals Vincent and Ruggles. At the present time Col. Martin is the incumbent.

^{*} This is no figure of speech. Fitz-hugh Lee, as a Lieutenant under Van Dorn, was reported mortally wounded in an Indian fight. The parallel, moreover, applies to all.

CHURCHES.

Roman Catholic.—The strongest body of Christians in the city is that of the pioneer faith. The Roman Catholic Churches are well built and well attended. Of course, the old Missions down the valley are of this Church. Their members are of many languages, as will be seen below. The city is the seat of a Bishopric, of which the Rt. Rev. Bishop Neraz is the present incumbent. The following is a list of Churches:

Cathedral of San Fernando, (Spanish) fronting Main Plaza; reached by Belknap cars.

- St. Joseph's, (German) north side of East Commerce street; Belknap cars.
- St. Mary's, (English) St. Mary's street.
- St. Michael's, (Polish) 320 South Street.

Ursaline Convent Chapel, corner Augusta and Convent streets.

There is also a Chapel at the Santa Rosa Hospital. This Hospital is one of the most important and beneficent of the fruits of Christianity in the town. The other Catholic institutions are an Orphanage, a College for males, the Ursuline Conventual School for girls, and many parochial schools.

Episcopalian.—San Antonio is the seat of the Missionary Bishopric of Western Texas, Rt. Rev. Bishop Johnston at present presiding over the see. The Churches are:

- St. Mark's, north side Travis Square, Rev. W. R. Richardson, Dean.
- St. John's, northeast corner North Cherry and Burnet streets.
- St. Luke's, northeast corner Zavalla and North Leona streets.
 - St. Paul's, south side Grayson street, on Government Hill.

One of the results of Episcopalian effort is St. Mary's Hall, a high-class school for girls.

Presbyterian.—First Presbyterian Church, corner of Houston and North Flores streets; reached by Belknap cars, San Pedro and Flores Street lines.

Madison Square Church, reached by Belknap cars, San Pedro and Flores Street lines.

Cumberland Presbyterian Church, 324 Soledad street.

Fourth Ward Presbyterian Sunday School, 436 South Presa street.

Baptist.—First Baptist Church, Travis Square.

Alamo Baptist Church, northeast corner Nacogdoches and Crockett streets.

Aransas Pass Mission, corner South Flores and Herff streets.

International Mission, corner Frio and Hidalgo streets.

Sunset Mission, corner Burleson and Cherry streets.

Methodist.—Methodist Episcopal Church South, Travis Square.

Trinity Methodist Episcopal Church, southwest corner Avenue C. and Pecan street.

Methodist Episcopal, south side Crosby street.

German Methodist Episcopal Church, 230 Villita Street.

Mexican Methodist Episcopal Church, sonthwest corner Pecan and San Fernando streets.

Tenth Street Methodist Church, south side Tenth Street.

Jewish.—Temple Beth-El, Travis Square, a Synagogue the place of worship of the influential Hebrew citizens. Rev. M. P. Jacobson, Rabbi.

The City Hospital.—In the western part of the city. It may be, not inaptly, mentioned here, as an evidence of the practical religion of the city Government.

Many other denominations are represented, but this list will suffice for the spiritual needs of the majority of visitors. It should be mentioned, however, that the colored people have many places of worship—Catholic, Methodist and Baptist.

EDUCATIONAL.

Schools.—Education is well cared for in San Antonio. There are many private institutions of great efficiency, for both sexes, and the denominational establishments have been already noticed.

The Public Schools are the pride of the city. There are twelve school buildings, all excellent, and under Superintendent Smith. There are about seventy-five teachers of trained ability in charge of a scholastic population largely in excess of that of any other city in the State.

The Central Grammar and High School is situated on Acequia street; Professor Schoch, Principal. It may be reached by the Belknap cars, San Pedro line. There are, besides, eight Ward Schools for whites, and three for the colored people. The colored people having, perhaps, most accommodation in proportion to population, than the whites, were not the latter supplemented by the denominational and private effort before referred to.

The German-English School should be mentioned, as being an old established high-class day school, and somewhat of a land mark. It is situated on South Alamo street, and may be reached by the Belknap line of street cars.

Let us glance at the history of Public Education in San Antonio since the good Mission Fathers gave up their labor of love and patriotism.

The first mention of an American School in Texas is in a document in the Bexar County Records, dated July 5th, 1828, referring to the "McClure" School. This was under Mexican rule, and was probably an institution started for the benefit of the growing Anglo-Saxon colony. About this time there existed, also, a Spanish Public School, on the east line of the Military Plaza, near the Cathedral. After this, and until 1839, education in San Antonio received



FEDERAL BUILDING.

little attention. In that year the corporation evidently saw the necessity of a system of Public Education, and the question aroused general interest, for we find that on February 14th, 1839, J. H. Winchell proposed to the City Council to open a public school on the first of March ensning, and offers to teach all that may enter therein, the English language, together with penmanship and arithmetic, provided the number shall not exceed *thirty* pupils. All this for the sum of \$800 per annum, payable quarterly or monthly, as the honorable body may think proper.

His system of instruction, the good man goes on to say, has met with general approbation, as heretofore pursued by him, but he admits that it is susceptible of much improvement, which he is willing to effect, providing sufficient emoluments be given him, and begs a committee of three to examine fully into the merits of his system and to report thereon.

Again this subject of education comes up on June 2d, 1844, when P. L. Buquor (a well known old City Official) presented a memorial urging the utility of opening a Public School, and stating that he is willing to undertake to do so if sufficient encouragement be given him by the Council. A committee was thereupon appointed, and it reported substantially as follows on June 29th, 1844:

The committee are of opinion that the law for incorporating the city, passed December 14th, 1837, makes it obligatory upon the Council to encourage by every means in their power the opening of a public school, and also to have a Court House and Jail, and the report goes on to recommend a plan to accomplish these things, and also to repair the old Court House, (this is prior to the "Bat Cave") and fit it up in such a manner as to serve for both Court House and School House. Certain lots were to be appropriated to this object, for Section 8 of the Charter set aside certain lots for this purpose and for the endowment of a Public School. This was recommended to be done as soon as the lots would fetch a reasonable price. For some reason the land was not ordered to be sold until August 24th, 1849. See Article "The River." Out of the proceeds of this sale and in accordance with the recommendation, the "Bat Cave" was built.

J. N. Devine, in a long address on January 15th, 1849, urged the questions of education, peace, law and order very forcibly upon the people. His action produced the effect of a "Sunday Closing" ordinance, April 5th, 1849, for the closing of Bar Rooms, Workshops, etc., after 9 o'clock A. M, on Sunday. He also closed the Fandangoes for awhile. We mention these things to show that a spirit of reform was abroad, and from this epoch San Antonio has been ever watchful and generous in the matter of Public Education. Indeed, at this time the tide set in which changed San Autonio from a blood-stained border town to a progressive and prosperous modern city. And to-day there is an inherited tradition of liberality toward Public Schools.

International Fair Grounds and Buildings.—These are situated about three miles south of the city in a fine park on the banks of the San Antonio river and are used for an annual fair and other gatherings. The buildings are handsome and spacious and among other attractions is a good race course.

The grounds are reached by the Aransas Pass railway with a depot in the adjacent park, and from town direct by the McCrillis electric cars.

The president of the association is Mr. A. C. Schryver, whose office is on Commerce street near the bridge. The grounds were established in the fall of 1888 and the military encampment of the state militia was held here in 1890.

Riverside Park.—A beautiful sylvan pleasure ground, with lovely drives and groves of giant pecan trees, whose fruit is the delicious Texas nut of that name.

It is the very place of all others for pic-nics, with the river, the Missions San José and Concepcion adjacent, and the Exposition Park and buildings across the fence. There is a fine pavilion in the grounds and arrangements for refreshments. It is reached by the San Antonio & Aransas Pass railway when there is a crowd, and always from town direct by the McCrillis system of electric cars.

San Pedro Park.—A city park about a mile from the center of the town. Here are the lovely San Pedro Springs with stretches of green-sward and groves of stately live oaks, a southern evergreen that always makes us seem a summering. Pecan trees and shrubbery abound. Refreshments may be had, and there is a collection of birds and animals well worth a visit. It may be reached by Belknap System Cars. This park is a remnant of the former magnificent domain of the city. In olden times it was a favorite resort of the Indians, and another fact of interest connected with the locality is, that the Canary Island settlers dwelt there for a short time previous to their removal to San Fernando. Vide Dr. Cupples' reminiscences.

Opera House.—Situated on the west side of the Alamo plaza, fronting the garden and almost opposite the Menger hotel. It is a veritable "Bijou" and during the season, Opera and the legitimate, follow each other unceasingly. The building is the home of the San Antonio Club, tasteful in all things. This admirable institution is treated of at length elsewhere.

Turner Hall.—A fine hall for public meetings; concerts and other attractions hold the boards throughout the season.

Casino Hall.—An elegant room attached to the Casino club. The home of a famous German association. This hall is frequently used for concerts and, nearly always, for the larger select dances and germans that take place during the winter. It has pleasant parlors, is prettily decorated, and located in a retired bend of the river in the heart of the city.

Convention Hall.—A hall erected on Flores and Houston streets for the accommodation of the State Democratic Convention of 1890. There are other halls in the city, but these are all that will interest the tourist.

Newspapers.—The San Antonio Daily Express (morning) is the leading journal of the city, as of Western Texas. It is devoted to the interests of its section, and, while democratic in politics, it is blessed with a large share of refreshing independence and the brightest staff of newspaper men in the state.

Its quarters are on Commerce street, and with its new press, stereotyping apparatus and airy offices, the *tout ensemble* is a credit to journalism anywhere.

The San Antonio Daily Times (evening) is a sturdy democratic sheet. It claims to be the heir of the San Antonio Daily Herald (the earliest Texan daily) and is a pushing paper convinced of the great destiny of its city, and untiring in furthering its progress.

The San Autonio Daily Light, (evening) Republican. "The only Republican daily of the State," a newsy and ably edited journal. It makes local items a specialty, and is energetic in promulgating its principles according to the Light that is in it.

The Express has a good "semi-weekly" edition, and the Times a weeky one.

The Freie Presse fur Texas is also published here with a daily and weekly edition. It is a very influential German paper.

El Heraldo is a Spanish weekly for those citizens who prefer the language.

The Texas Stockman is what its name indicates, and circulates all over the State, being the recognized medium of the enormous stock industry of Western Texas.

There are other minor publications, and a Monthly Magazine, the Texas Field, devoted to sport.

Stock Yards —On South Flores street are many lots given up to the Horse and Mule trade. Here may be seen the true and only Cowboy, and with little difficulty in the matter of introductions, the tourist may make the acquaintance of stockmen whose flocks and herds browse upon a thousand hills. Here, too, may be met many a queer border type as may be noted in the accompanying illustrations taken from life.

City Additions.—The suburban Additions to the town are numerous, and enormous sums have been spent in land, Electric Street Railways and Landscape Gardening for their development. The most important are the West End, the Alamo Heights, the Lake View, East End, Beacon Hill, and Southern Heights. It would be invidious to compare them. The visitor will find ample facilities to visit them all.

Artesian Wells.—The finest Artesian Well of the State is the natural one formed by the Springs of the Head of the San Antonio River. This water comes from an enormous depth, being of an even temperature of 70° Fahr. the year round. It affords the purest possible drinking water, and is San Antonio's chief blessing. It is evident that there are several water-bearing strata, all artesian and of considerable volume, in the neighborhood. Mr. Brackenridge is having a well bored which is already 2500 feet deep, but artesian water has not yet been struck; the boring however will continue to the depth of 3000 feet.

The Kampmann well, sunk on the Salado to a depth of 465 feet, yields a strong sulphur water, used for medical purposes.

The Crystal Ice Factory has a well of pure water at a different depth, flowing several hundred thousand gallons per diem.

The Scholz well, on the River bank, flows water slightly brackish, and by a separate pipe the same well supplies his establishment with gas.

At West End clear Artesian water was reached at a depth of only 250 feet in one case, and 259 in another. These wells have their overflow into the artificial lake of that suburb. In boring most of these wells, oil and gas were encountered, but the most notable instance of this is that of Mr. G. Dullnig, near the Salado. It has a flow of oil which is marketed. The apparatus on the ground is extensive and altogether this subject is worthy the attention of visitors with capital to invest.

Real Estate.—There are many reliable and old established Real Estate firms in the city. The stranger should consult only such, and if purchasing, it is well to get an abstract of title; this is easily obtained.

Amongst all the States, Texas is peculiar in her land matters, and differs in many things, even from her ancient Spanish sisters. The United States owns no public lands within her borders, save such small tracts and parcels as may have been ceded for Military Posts, Cemeteries, or Public Buildings for Federal purposes. The old Spanish vara (33\frac{1}{3}\) inches) is still a legal land measure, though, curiously enough, the Mexicans have long since discarded its use for that of the metre. We speak, too, of a "league," of a "labor," or of a "suerte" of land. The titles to land in Texas are very variously derived and their origin frequently curious. We have grants from the Kings of Spain,* grants to colonists and individuals by the Republic of Mexico, and similar concessions by the Republic of Texas. Then there are Headrights, and Locations on Scrip, issued to supply the necessities of the infant State, or to reward veterans. Later we have

* Yoakum, who has done more for Texas History than any other man has or now can, relates an interesting chapter on Land Titles in Texas. The following is an interesting excerpt, Vol. II, pp. 231 et seq.:

"The first grants of the Spanish government in Texas, of which we have any record, are those of the three Missions of Concepcion, San Juan, and La Espada. The grants for the Missions of Valero and San José were doubtless made earlier, and probably some individual grants, but we know of none now in existence. The three first-named Missions were located in the first instance on the St. Mark; but such was the difficulty of procuring water for irrigation, 'so necessary to the support of the people who were to be indoctrinated,' that on the 29th of October, 1729, the viceroy of Mexico, Casa Fuerte, commissioned the Governor of Texas, the ex-guardian of the apostolic college of Queretaro, and the president of the Texan Missions, to make a new settlement or location, After some search, they made their selections of three places—two on the San Antonio river, and one on the 'Medina,' helow the junction of the two streams. They next proceeded to the neighboring tribes of Indians, to whom 'they spoke, and explained the holy and henevolent purpose of their institution; and three tribes, among others in the vicinity, viz., the Pacaos, the Pajalats, and the Pitalacs, agreed to settle the three places selected, and to submit to doctrine.' The commissioners, having completed their labors, made a report to the viceroy, and petitioned him to make the necessary decrees. The viceroy laid the matter before Ribera, former inspector of the presidios of New Spain for his opinion. The ex-inspector reported on the 22d of September, 1730, concurring with the report of the commissioners, except in regard to the location for the lower Mission 'on the Medina river, at thirty leagues' distance from the presidios (San Antonio and La Bahia), where it may be liable to attacks from the Apaches, who on many occasions appear in a hostile manner in that territory.......This danger would not exist if the said Mission were located in the same vicinity with the other two.'

The viceroy, in conformity with this opinion, on the 2d of October, 1780, decreed that the captain of the royal presidio of San Antonio, should issue a decree that the three Missions should be located as recommended using his judgment as to the plan of locating the lower Mission. He further ordered that each Mission so to be located 'he furnished with three soldiers for the term of two years, this time being considered necessary for the instruction of the Indians in tillage, and at the expiration of this time one soldier shall remain in each Mission, the other two returning to their corps.'

On the 15th of December, 1780, the captain of the presidio of San Antonio de Bexar, in pursuance of this order of the viceroy, remitted the same to Don Gabriel Costales, captain of the presidio of La Bahia del Espiritu Santo, with orders to execute it, he being delegated as judge for that purpose, in the absence of any public or royal notary. In making a return of his proceedings, Captain Costales says: 'A dispatch was presented to me from the most excellent viceroy, through the captain of the royal presidio of San Antonio, which I kissed and

the State granting sections to Railway, Canal and Irrigation Companies, and issuing scrip to Confederate veterans. The State has still a vast domain subject to homestead entry, and the University and School land endowments are princely. The State Capitol, at Austin, was built by disposing of 3,000,000 acres of public lands to a Chicago syndicate. Hence, it will be seen that Real Estate in Texas is a large question.

To be seized of a piece of property is an old English law phrase, and means to own it: The following curious ceremony of taking possession smacks strongly of that old-time expression, and seems to lend point to the poor joke of William the Conqueror who, falling to the ground upon stepping from his boat at Hastings, quieted the ill-omened fears of his followers by remarking that he was only taking "seizin" of the land.

Here is the record: "I took said Simon de Arocha and proceeded with him over the said property, and he pulled weeds and threw rocks and made other necessary demonstrations in actual possession, calling upon the adjoining property holders to show cause why he should not be put in possession." April 21, 1778.

Other induction ceremonies refer to the grantee as "throwing stones to the four winds of Heaven," "driving stakes" and performing such like ceremonies.

The original City Grant from the King of Spain having been lost in the troublous revolutionary days, the city found it advisable to sue out its title, consequently, on February 26th, 1845, an agreement was entered into with T. J. Devine to prosecute certain trespassers upon the city domain. The consideration the attorney was to receive, was one-eighth of the assessed value of land recovered and \$100 per year in addition thereto for no longer a period than five years, or to receive nothing if he did not prosecute successfully. Then followed the celebrated suit of the City versus Nat Lewis, senior, in which the City sues Nat Lewis and others for certain lands specified to be within the confines of the Original Royal Grant to the people and inhabitants of the town of "San

placed on my head, as a message from my king and natural lord, which with blind obedience I obey, and am ready to execute whatever it commands.' Upon this return, the captain of the presidio of San Antonio, on the 12th of January, 1731, decreed the establishment of the Missions named. All these formalities being attended to, and the acts of each party written down, and attested by assisting witnesses, the captain of San Antonio proceeded on the 5th of March, 1731, to the first Mission-ground, called Our Lady of the Concepcion de Acuña, accompanied by several of the officers of the presidio, and Father Bergara, and seized the hand of the captain of the tribe, in the name of all the other Indians who had attached themselves to said Mission, and led him about over the locality, and caused him to pull up weeds, throw stones, and perform all theother acts of real possession, that by virtue thereof they might not be dispossessed without being first heard and defended by Father Bergara, president of the Texas Missions, or such other of the clergy as might have administration over them. After declaring the bounds of the Mission, there was attached to it pasture-lands, watering-places, irrigating privileges, uses, and services, and the further right, in planting time, to drive their stock out west for pasture, so as not to prejudice the crops. The act of possession concluded by notifying the Indians, through an interpreter, what they should do in advancement of Christian doctrine, and in avoidance of crime.

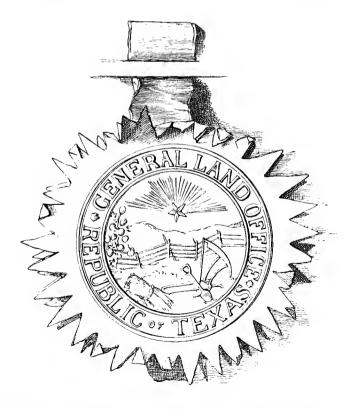
At the same time, Captain Perez proceeded to put other tribes in possession of the Mission-grounds of San Francisco de la Espada, and San Juan, situated below, on the San Antonio river; the same formality being observed in each case. The record of the titles (which, as will be seen, is a simple narrative of the action of each party) was then filed in the archives of San Fernando de Bexar, and a certified copy furnished to each Mission. It will be observed, in the foregoing abstract of the transfer, that the title was assumed to be in the king of Spain, and that the transfer was to the Indians, and not to the priests, who, by their vows, could own no worldly estate.

In regard to the Mission-lands of San José de Aguayo, they were claimed by Don Domingo Castelo, one of the king's ensigns, for his services at the presidio of San Saba; but, after a protracted lawsuit between him and the Mission, the title was vested in the Indians of the Mission, on the ¹⁸th of November, 1766, by purchase, for one hundred and fifty dollars."

Fernando'' (San Antonio). The Lower Courts first decided and established the boundaries of the Original Grant to the city (John James, Sr., surveying the same)* and gave judgment for the city. The Supreme Court affirmed the decision, and upon this rests the title to all lands situated within the "Town Tract," as it is now called. Vide: Tex. Rep. Vol. VII, pp. 288, et seq.

Passing from the old-time reflections and recollections the reader's attention is invited to the following remarkable table for which we are indebted to the daily press. It shows the comparative sales during the first six months of the years 1889 and 1890:

January, 1889.	. \$	171,045
January, 1890.		574,889
February, 1889		160,315
February, 1890		397,559
March, 1889 .		191,822
March, 1890.		704,247
April, 1889.		293,441
April, 1890		132,134
May, 1889		319,438
May, 1890	1,	489,692
June, 1889		183,198
June, 1890	. 1,0	004,502



* October 29, 1849. The Council resolved to ask the United States Minister to Madrid to secure a copy of the Original Grant to the Corporation or town of San Fernando, in the Province of Texas or New

Public Buildings.—The Alamo church, amply treated elsewhere. The Federal Building affording accommodation for the Federal Court and Postoffice (for dates see calendar) was designed by M. E. Bell, of Chicago, who was supervising architect at Washington under President Arthur's administration. The original plan was modified, in the direction of economy, by W. A. Freret, of New Orleans, during President Cleveland's term. Mr. Gordon of this city being appointed architect in charge, again re-arranged the building in its present form. Under his direction, the structure grew to be the beautiful mediæval dream that it is. Its details are worthy of careful study. The style may be called Richardsonian Romauesque with a touch reminding one of Lombardy and the South of France. Notice the tower and the bold angle turret—the arcades whose proportions are so cleverly relieved by the flight of approaching steps—the beautiful mass of the building, and the construction and outline of the tile roof.

The City Hall, a Renaissance Building designed by Mr. O. Kramer, and now nearing completion on Military Plaza. Its location is the best possible one, and the effect of the four white fagades of native lime-stone relieved by pink granite columns, is extremely fine.

The County Jail is a massive and serviceable building designed by Mr. A. Giles.

The County Court House on Soledad street by the same gentleman completes the list of public buildings.

Phillipines. What came of this we are mable to say. The field notes of the town tract are as follows:

COUNTY SURVEYOR'S RECORDS.

BEXAR COUNTY.

REPUBLIC OF TEXAS,—COUNTY OF BEXAR.

Field Notes of the survey of the lands claimed by the Corporation

of the City of San Antonio, made under an order of the District Court of Bexar County, at the Sept. term, 1845. Beginning at an old stone dam on the Concepcion ditch from the southeast corner of which a pecan 30 in. in diameter bears south 27° west, $7\frac{1}{4}$ varas, this place being pointed out to me as the presita of the Concepcion ditch, by Rafael Herrera and Manuel Cadena.

Thence north 83° east, 6800 varas to a pecan tree 10 in. iu diameter, ou the west bank of the Salado creek, marked $\overline{\overline{X}}$ from which a pecan 9 in. in diameter bears south 70° west, $\frac{1}{2}$ vara; a pecan 13 in. diameter bears north 581½°, west $\frac{16}{2}$ varas. This point was shown to me as the Paso Hondo on Salado, by Rafael Herrera and Manuel Cadena.

Thence north $35\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ west, 3790 varas to a stake set on the top of a hill from which a mesquite 8 in. in diameter bears north $23\frac{3}{2}^{\circ}$ west, $42\frac{1}{2}$ varas, a mesquite 3 in. diameter, hears north 84° west $4\frac{1}{2}$ varas, this being pointed out to me as the Lomita Devisidera, by Mauuel Cadena.

Thence north 25% west, 4,700 varas to a mound of rock, shown by Pedro Flores and others as one of the corners of this tract. Theuce north 52% west, 10,000 varas to a pile of rocks round the roots of a live oak tree, now nearly destroyed by fire, from which a live oak 15" diameter bears south 75° east, 9 varas, a live oak 9" diameter bears south 16½° east, 7 varas. This point is between the Almas (sic) and Norillo creeks, and was shown to me by Manuel Cadena as one of the corners of this survey. Thence south 29½° west, 11,775 varas to a stake set on the east bank of a small creek at a water hole from which a hackberry on west side of the creek bears south 85° west, 50 varas, a mesquite 2 in, diameter, bears south 36½° west, 12½ varas, this point being shown to me by Domingo Bustillo, Delgado and others as one of the corners of this survey, called the real of San Nicolas, or Tomas Hernandez. Thence south 12,910 varas to a stake set on the east bank of the Leon creek, at the present crossing of the road leading from San Antonio to Jett's rancho, from which a musquite (sic) 16 inches diameter, bears north 9° east, 83 varas, a musquite 3 inches diameter, hears south 64° east, 35 varas. This point shown to me by Manuel de la Garza and Delgado as the pass of the acalitos and one of the corners of this survey. Thence south 28° east, 2400 varas to a cottonwood tree 12 in. diameter in the hed of the Leon creek, from which a pecan 6 in. diameter bears south 57 ° east, 5 varas, a pecan 6 in. diameter bears south 14½ ° west, 8¾ varas. This point was shown to me by Pedro Flores and others as the L'Aguila, (sic) one of the corners of this survey. Thence north 37% o east, 12,610 varas to a pass on the San Pedro creek, shown to me as the Paso Nogalitos by Pedro Flores and others as one of the corners of this survey. Thence south 88% east, 2655 varas to a stone dam, the place of beginning, including within its limits thirty-eight thousand acres of land.

This survey was commenced on the 1st and ended on the 11th day of February, 1846. Nathaniel Melton and James Cocks, chainmen, who were duly sworn. Bearings marked $\equiv \frac{1}{X}$

Then follows John James' sworn certificate of Survey. This survey does not actually close, and was afterwards corrected as to course and distance by Giraud. The natural marks, however, here described are the basis for establishing the boundaries of the Town Tract.

Banks.—San Antonio is a wealthy city. There are no less than four National and six Private Banks, all stable institutions. They occupy palatial quarters. Bank failures in the city are unknown. The bank rate of interest is from eight to twelve per cent. There are many mortgage and loan institutions who furnish money on good security at six per cent. There is, moreover, a Local Insurance Company, the directory of which is made up of our wealthiest citizens.

San Antonio Club.—This institution was founded by the association of a party of gentlemen who obtained a charter dated December 21st, 1881. It was instituted for "literary purposes, to promote social intercourse among its members and to provide them the convenience of a Club House." The following were the original incorporators: Messrs. E. D. L. Wickes, H. B. Andrews, Jas. T. Thornton, C. K. Breneman, Erastus Reed, A. B. Frank, J. B. Lacoste, H. B. Adams, Frank Grice, F. P. Hord, Jas. Callaghan, Thos. J. Devine and H. Grenet. The club is managed by a committee of thirteen directors elected annually; their terms expire on the 30th of November of each year. They elect from among their number a president, vice-president, treasurer and secretary and have power to fill vacancies. They also pass upon the admission of members. Their meetings are on the first Tuesday of each month at 8 o'clock p. m. in winter and 8:30 p. m. in summer. The president, or in his absence the vice-president, authorizes the call of special meetings of directors or of the club. The first president was E. D. L. Wickes, Esq., and he held the office many years. The present president is A. W. Houston. The club installed itself speedily after its formation in a suite of rooms (now occupied by the Harmony club) at the corner of Alamo Plaza and Alamo street above the old postoffice, but soon set about plans for a more suitable home. Eventually a comprehensive scheme was realized and the present club and opera house was occupied in the winter of 1886-87. The building fronts on Alamo Plaza, it is of brick and is altogether a tasteful structure. Here the club fulfils its ends and during the season dispenses a hospitality that has become proverbial. Its receptions are among the great social functions of the winter, and its attentions to distinguished strangers who deserve well of their fellow-men have been innumerable. Members have the privilege of introducing visitors who are non-residents of the county. present secretary is W. A. Little, Esq.

Other Clubs.—Are the "Harmony," a coterie of influential Hebrews; "The San Antonio Rifles," inaugurated by a company of volunteers of that name; The "Casino," an old established German association; the Turners and various Singing, Literary and Shooting societies.

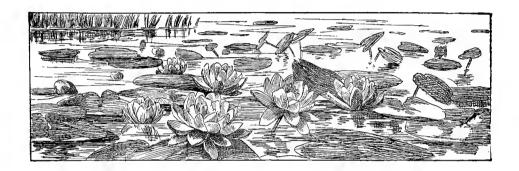
Young Men's Christian Association.—This body has rooms on the corner of Alamo and Commerce streets, up stairs, temporarily. Mr. Rae will be found in charge and everybody is welcome to their Reading Rooms and Gymnasium.

Military Organizations.—San Antonio has seen much of war in earnest and in the peaceful contests of competitive drilling has retained her military laurels. The San Antonio Rifles, under Capt. Badger, and the Belknap Rifles, under Capt. R. Green, achieved a national reputation at Washington, and have won prizes at every inter-state and state drill they have attended. The Mayerick

THE SAN ANTONIO NATIONAL BANK.

Rifles, a younger company, has also distinguished itself. The armories of these companies are the scene of many pleasant informal hops during the season, and the members are otherwise a great social force in the city. Many dates of interest in the history of these companies will be found in the Calendar at the end.

Friendly Societies.—All these organizations are very adequately represented here. The Masons are contemplating erecting a fine hall. The Odd Fellows are already installed in a magnificent building on Houston street. The Knights of Pythias are extremely strong, and the society comprises some of our most active business and professional men.



The Waters of San Antonio and San Pedro.

THE DITCHES OR ACEQUIAS.

"He'll turn your current in a ditch."
—Shakespeare.

And now comes a pleasant chapter to narrate, pleasant because it deals with that which makes San Antonio the naturally charming place that it is, pleasant because it deals solely with the efforts and arts of peace in a history that is only too full of the strivings of war, bloodshed and contention; pleasant because it has to do with clear crystal springs rising in volume from nnknown, mysterious depths, deep translucent pools and bubbling brooks, a swirling river of pure living waters and the arborous accompaniments of foliage, high canopies of greenery, broad groves, great trunks and tangled vines, and with the plenty of fields of waving corn. Let imagination wander back to the time before the waters were in the least fouled by the contact of civilization, when the first Spanish Missionaries traveling over the drier western plains happed suddenly upon this valley, knowing little of it, and that little only by hearsay, how their hearts must have leaped at the sight of this abundance of pure water, these strong

Several of the smaller cuts in the letter-press are produced here by permission of L. Prang & Co., Boston, and are copyrighted designs from their series of studies.

constant springs, and goodly lands. They might have had within them a feeling of thankful exultation that their lot was cast for at least a brief space in pleasant paths. In these peaceful glades they might soon forget the lurking danger and hostility of the warlike natives: and overlooking the valley they might have concluded "Verily a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and here are provided two, that river was divided into four heads, these by the blessing of God and our Lady Mary on our labors and resources shall be divided into many to water this second Eden." Some such an inspirtion was likely enough the origin of some of the older acequias or irrigation ditches. Or it may have been that the plain practical thought only occurred to them, "here is provided an abundance of water and fine facilities for irrigation, necessities to the success of our undertakings and Missions. Let us take and have enough and to spare, for nature is lavish; besides our converts and the people that shall be afterwards drawn here and shall follow us soon, and shall enjoy and supplement our labors,—these will need it all by and by." It may be that this is nearer the truth, for that the Fathers were eminently practical and unselfish workers as well as thinkers has been proved by works which testify to this day. In these later days, when the Spanish domination is almost forgotten by the prevailing population, when the representing race of it is regarded simply as one of the attractive curiosities rather than one of the main historic quantities of the place, when the past and present influence of it is only keenly remembered by the lawyers, searchers after land titles and aspirants to local political emoluments (and honors) at election times, we are apt to forget how much we modern San Antonians owe to the right estimate that these men and their generation put upon the value of the water of this valley and their quick appreciation of the facilities for its distribution. San Autonio owes its very existence to this estimate. that it has been a city always more or less flourishing, it may thank these pioneers. Are we not now also—in our arrogance of the possession or rather enjoyment of an almost perfect modern system of water works, with its miles upon miles of iron pipes that was almost pressed upon the citizens like a dose of wholesome medicine upon a wilful and perverse child-only too prone to despise in our scientific superiority these monuments of a simple wisdom and industry of the past.

If any reader should weary at the length of these remarks on the "taking of the water," (saca de agua) he may skip it; but it must be written if only to do justice to the founders of our city, not to speak again of the pleasure of the task. Let this be the apology, if one be needed, for an article that may prove wearisome to some by reason of its length; the editor has found that no such true estimate and understanding of the history, domestic and public, of the aims of these good old religious pioneers, and later their imitators in ditch construction, of "their useful toil their destiny obscure," nor indeed for that matter, the history and growth in the last century of the whole community, as by following up the gradual construction, fact of existence, and logic of these old water ways. The reader may judge for himself if it is not so, by following the story of one of these acequias from the discovery of its public necessity to the formation of a company of shareholders among those settlers most nearly interested and concerned, to the obtaining of the permission from His Majesty, the King through his

representative the Governor, to the settlement of the neighbors' real or fancied prior water rights, to the election or appointment of the Acequiero or Acequiador (the constructor of acequias), to the actual construction, and finally to that interesting operation of the drawing of lots among the shareholders of the company for the "suertes" of land which the King will grant to them upon the simple conditions of cultivating the lands thus granted, of keeping the channels clear and clean, the locks, water gates, sluices, fences, aqueducts, troughs, etc., of the ditches in proper repair, and one horse, and arms and ammunition in readiness to meet enemies in the protection of the colony. On this line, from how they learned to grasp the natural water advantages of the valley, may be traced the true inwardness of the life and growth of the town in the eighteenth century, say from 1729 to 1793, of its population gradually increased by soldiery, settlers, special immigrants as those from the Canary Islands, camp followers, adventurers and Indian converts.

The main or madre acequias shall be herein described in as near chronological order as it is possible to make out.

The Pajalache or Concepcion Ditch.

This is the oldest of all the Acequias. The exact date of its construction is doubtful, but it was begun early in the last century. In evidence in a lawsuit-Rhodes v. Whitehead—this date was given as 1729 (see Calendar of San Antonio. October, 22d, 1858). It is perhaps more probable that it was completed a few years later than this. It was finally abandoned in 1869, thus serving its purpose nearly 140 years. It was abandoned on account of the dam which provided it with water proving too great an obstruction to the river's current and a nuisance to the city during flood times. This dam was built across the river a short distance above the town ford, and above the present dam of the old Lewis Mill, about on a line with Presa street. It was very high-some two or three feet higher than the Lewis dam. From this high level, through a deep cutting, the Pajalache ditch took its waters, and striking Garden street almost immediately. it followed the direct line of that street to the Concepcion Mission, and thence on to join the River below, irrigating lands on its way by laterals. the intersection of Mill and Garden streets, the Alamo Madre ditch, coming from Water street a few years later, met it, and the waters of this ditch were taken across on a substantial arched stone aqueduct, which exists now, only the arches have remained buried since the disuse of the Pajalache. Before or upon the abandonment of the Pajalache, in order that the compromise between the citizens and the holders of water rights might be as peaceably effected as possible, part of the waters of the Alamo Madre were taken at this same intersection into a new ditch down Garden street, to the left of and on a higher level than the Pajalache, but joining the old Pajalache channel below, and so on to Concepcion Mission. This was a small enough ditch in comparison to the old one, but was better than no water at all. The main water of the Alamo Madre still crossed on the aqueduct and continued down Mill street, crossing this street some distance down, turning to the left and on to join the River below.

A number of laterals issued from these ditches right and left, as from all the main ditches; but only those minor laterals that have some historical interest in themselves—such as the Alamo Mission branches—will be mentioned.

The Pajalache ditch was made both wide and very deep, as may yet be traced on Garden street; of sufficient size—tradition has it—that the Fathers and their Indians kept a boat on it, from which to do the work of keeping its bed clean and clear of obstruction. The main object of this old acequia was to supply the Concepcion Mission and its lands with water.

The San Pedro Ditch.

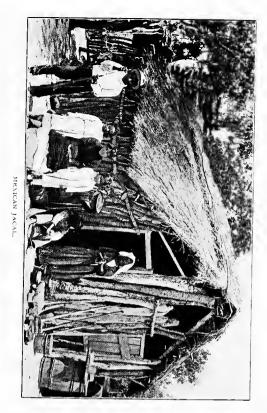
This ditch comes next in point of interest. It was constructed to supply the Villa Capital de San Fernando as well as to irrigate lands along its course. It issues from the east side of the head waters of the San Pedro creek, taking its way towards and down North Flores street crossing to Acequia street and flowing across the west side of Main Plaza immediately under the front of San Fernando Church (Cathedral now), then still keeping to the east of South Flores street passes through the United States Arsenal grounds to the east side of the San Antonio and Aransas Pass Railroad Depot, on to join the . San Antonio River, with a branch to the San Pedro Creek, in the fork of the Y of the River and Creek. As to the date of the construction of both this ditch and the Alamo Madre, the evidence is a little tangled. It cannot be many years the junior of the Pajalache. It is frequently mentioned in the documents relating to the Upper Labor ditch of 1776 to 1784 in the County and City Records and other documents, and at the earliest of these dates the San Pedro ditch had undoubtedly been in use many years. Such evidence in regard to these two ditches as has been found bearing upon the point will be given, and the reader may draw his own conclusions. A fuller description of the origin of the Upper Labor, the editor trusts, will in a measure make up for the lack of accurate knowledge as to these. In 1730 the Canary Island settlers came, and on November the 28th of the same year, La Villa Capital de San Fernando was founded and a Presidio "erected" under Antonio de Aviles, so says an ancient copy of the Ordinances of San Antonio. In 1738 the corner stone of the old Parish Church of San Fernando was laid, and on February 10th, 1773, that good Governor, Baron Ripperda, who seems to have been so active in any matters that pertained to the welfare of San Antonio, built the first Quarters, Guardhouse and Jail for the Presidio. Now, it is highly probable that the San Pedro ditch was completed just about the time of the building of the Parish Church. This period was very active in the prosecution of many public and ecclesiastical works. There is good reason to believe that it was constructed later than the Pajalache and earlier than some of the others.

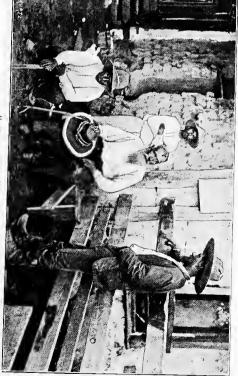
The Alamo Madre Ditch.

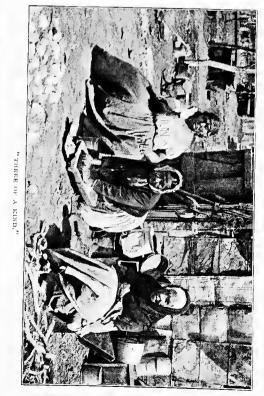
The purpose of this ditch was to supply water to the Mission of San Antonio de Valero, or the Alamo Mission, and its lands. Its course was and is a long and useful one, and its carrying capacity is large. It has many useful and historical laterals and branches, and some that are abandoned and some that were failures from the first. The course of the mother ditch (the laterals will be spoken of











afterwards) is on this wise: After leaving its source, at one of the most easterly points of the head of the River, its meanderings follow a little to the east of the line of the road known as River Avenue, passing between the west end of the Government Post Reserve and the River, whence it goes on to a point a little to the west of the Southern Pacific Depot, passing on through properties lying between Avenue E and Austin street; thence across the junction of Nacogdoches street and Nolan street, across Crockett, Blum and East Commerce streets (nearly all this course was formerly irrigable land), down Water street, over the old Pajalache in an aqueduct; thence down Mill street, across it, turning to the left to the River below. Its first notable branch (to go back again to its source and going down) was one which was called the Valley Ditch, constructed from plaus of Mr. Freisleben; and which, from the time of its completion-about 1872—proved to be an utter failure, and but a sorry venture to the city, the engineer having made errors in the grade. It was almost immediately abandoned. It issued from the Madre at a point at the extremity of Grand Avenue, near the Southern Pacific Railroad Depot, taking a south-easterly direction down Walnut street to a course left of the old Goliad road, over the south-eastern The next branch—that one which issued from a point near the end of Fifth street (east), not far from the angle formed by Nolan and Nacogdoches streets, is of some historical importance. It makes at once for the eastern walls of the Alamo Mission, and may be seen close under the east end of the Alamo Church, and is said to have supplied the beseiged with water in that terrible struggle of 1836. From here it passes on through the Menger Hotel court-yard; thence to supply, in old times, the inhabitants of East Villita, joining the mother ditch once more near the intersection of Goliad and Water streets. This ditch was known as the ditch of the Alamo proper, and itself had a branch abandoned years ago, reaching around the north and west ramparts of the Alamo Mission square, passing along the west line of stores on our modern Alamo Plaza, through the Opera House ground, joining the River there at the back on Crockett street. Then another modern branch (about in the '60's) reached backward from the mother ditch on Martinez street toward Garden street, crossing the old Pajalache in one of those curious aqueducts spoken of in the Spanish records as "canoa"—a canoe or hollowed log, of cypress generally—joining the River immediately after crossing Garden street. The next branch was one already mentioned in the description of the Pajalache-a compromise ditch to the lands around Mission Concepcion.

The Mission of San Antonio de Valero, as shown by Giraud, was moved to the east bank of the San Antonio River from the Post of San José, out West, in 1718, "on account of the scarcity of water;" but the building up of the Mission went on but slowly, and the foundation of the Church was not laid until 1744. The date that this Mission supplied itself with water by means of the Acequia Madre del Alamo is uncertain. That it is one of the earliest ditches is certain. At any rate, it is placed here third in the order of chronology. One reason of the scarcity of mention of this ditch, may be found in the fact that the partition of the Alamo lands did not occur until 1793; so that it is not mentioned in deeds as a property boundary line until then; but of course it was made many years before that date.

The Upper Labor Ditch.

More particulars concerning the origin of this ditch can be given than of any of the others that have been described, and they are given in the belief that these particulars throw an interesting light upon the life and workings of a period in the history of San Antonio which cannot be regarded but curiously and inquiringly. In the County Records may be found many documents and copies of decrees, ordinances, petitions and letters in the original Spanish relating to this Acequia, and in the City Engineer's office may be found translations of some of these and other documents, presumably sent from Coahuila, and from other sources have been obtained copies of translations of these with additions, notably a lengthy document, which, it is alleged, was published in the San Antonio Ledger on April 1st, 1852; all these are more or less tangled in their dates and abound in other clerical errors.* These dates have been compared and checked off as far as possible, and from this material has been gleaned most of the following information.

In the first days of the year 1776, it was found to be desirable to irrigate lands lying between the upper part of the San Antonio River west and the San Pedro Springs. The matter was agitated among some citizens interested until

*The following is a specimen excerpt of the documentary evidence referred to, the translation does not seem to he very good, a few of the most conspicuous errors have been corrected.

The first decree of the Governor.

"Don Juan Maria de Ripperda, Baron of Ripperda, Colouel of Cavalry, Governor of this Province of Texas, its Missious and Couquests and Frontiers, Commander of Arms (or Forces) of the same and of Coahuila and Nueva Leou, Captain of the Royal Presidio of San Antonio de Bexar, by his Majesty the King.

"Not having been practised up to this, the interesting and important conveyance of water, which operation is rendered so easy by the proximity of the Sau Autonio river to the city and garrison, and although in a communication from the Viceroy, the Marquis Casa Fuerte dated September 20th, 1731, His Excellency ordered that the water of the two springs should be divided among the four first settlers that should come to this place, and Mission with their families, allowing to them such hours of the day as might suit their convenience for the irrigation of their land, letting afterwards the waters to flow freely so as to give the same henefit to the next neighbors by such means all would be provided with plenty of water for their lands in cultivation without injuring each other.

"In a second communication from the same Most Excellent Viceroy dated the 12th of May 1788 to the Governor of this Province, Don Antonio Bustillos y Cevallos, the order was given to distribute the waters of the San Antonio river and the San Pedro creek among the Fathers of the Missions, the Garrison and all the settlers of the town of San Fernaudo giving to all the necessary supplys (sic) without depriving the Indians in their settlements, but with the condition that should the water at any time be insufficient to give to all continually a supply, in such a contingency to be served by turns between all the neighbors, according to law 11, title 17, book 4, of the Recapitulation of the Indies, which states that in case their town should increase in population, it was the imperious duty of the Governor to have all the inhabitants well supplied with water.

"In compliance with the said law, the actual Governor (being sick at the time,) appointed Don Mateo Perez, Lieutenant of this Company of Bexar with instructions to give possession of the right of water for irrigation to all the actual settlers, and for any other that might come in future, accordingly the right was given in due form on the 27th of October 1733, to all the settlers residing above the town ford on the same river, San Antonio, and with the intention of carrying into effect the taking of the water, several of the neighbors of this city and Presidio have applied to me wishing to aid in its execution, and as all the families of the Canary Island settlers as well as all the rest of the inhabitants feel interest in it, according to former superior decrees, and in order to avoid in future all motives of discord between settlers, I have ordered that if the said families of the Canary Island settlers, or their actual descendants should have any other document that may prove in their favor, to present it to me within four days with the answer signed by all the persons, heads of said families, so that I may proceed without delay to the construction of the work, it being of great importance.

"In faith thereof I have sigued this my decree on January 10th 1776.

"EL BARON RIPPERDA.

"Acting as Judge Receptor with the witnesses of my assistance in the absence of a Notary Public, there being none in the Province, and on the present common paper not having any with the Royal Seal or stamp.

EL BARON RIPPERDA.

"Witnesses:—Jose Ygnacio Orneles, Antonio Barcenaz."

^{* * * *} And so ou, the decrees, correspondence, etc., continue.

the Governor of the Province of Texas, Baron Juan Maria de Ripperda, a progressive and industrious man, directed his attention to it, and on January 10th, 1776, he issued a decree in order to avoid, as he says, in the future, all motives of discord between settlers, ordering the Canary Island settlers or their actual descendents to produce any document, if they have one, that might prove in their favor, and present it to him within four days, their reply to be signed by the heads of the said families. To this decree on January 15th, they reply that they have no document, but think there are some decrees or schedules in their favor, deposited in the Archives of this town, and they respectfully ask permission to be allowed to examine the Archives to search for these. This request is signed by eleven of the Canary Island settlers, or their descendents.

The next day, January 16th, 1776, a meeting of the Cabildo is called by special order of the Governor, and in the presence of that corporation, it was decided that all the documents bearing any relation with the town and the Canary Island settlers should be examined, and it was there and then declared that should any document be found in the Archives of the Captain-General, the right should be reserved to make use of them at any future time. A memorandum to this effect, besides being signed by the settlers, bears also the signature of the President, Father and Friar of the Missions Pedro Ramirez.

Baron Ripperda next addresses a communication similar to the firstmentioned to the President of the Missions, reiterating that there were only two documents or superior decrees in existence in connection with the water rights granted to the Missions and settlers of the town and maintaining that the inhabitants of the place were free to use the water of the River for irrigating purposes if they did not interfere with the supply to the Missions. documents being decrees of the Viceroy the Marquis of Casa Fuerte dated September 20th, 1731, and May 12th, 1733, therefore the Governor wishes to know if the Missions under the President's charge have any claim emanating from any superior decree. If they have, the Governor would like to be informed of it as soon as practicable, "so that the public may be no longer deprived of such a great benefit" as the distribution of the water. To which communication the President of the Missions replies, dating from the Mission of San Juan, January 20th, 1776, that none of the five Missions possesses any document in their favor in prejudice of the inhabitants, he sees clearly, however, that the Missions being situated by Royal decree upon the banks of the River, with the rights of permanent and sufficient water for the cultivation of their lands, they have the prior right of possession and construction of channels, he mentions this right in case the Missions may wish to exercise it at some future time, but the President is not of the dog in the manger kind, and he says he is of the opinion that there is such a profusion of water in the River that it affords to all the same benefit, and the Missions will make no opposition under the one understanding that the right of priority be reserved to them.

The Governor Ripperda having thus satisfied himself that he is trespassing on no one's proper rights, he desires that the two documents be filed under the understanding that any taking of the water must be effected without injuring the supply to the Missions. He is also satisfied that it has been clearly shown

and declared that there exists no other superior decree that might act in the favor either of the settlers or the "five towns of the Missions," he accordingly issues an ordinance requesting the neighbors and those who may wish to contribute to the taking of the water, to enlist themselves forthwith, contributing every one any and "necessary utensils," and the Baron promises that the partition of the lands "will be made with the due equity of chance." He insists that the person who may take charge of the work must possess intelligence and experience; the election of the Acequiero to be decided by a plurality of votes among the shareholders. The Acequiero elected shall be entitled to an extra portion or suerte of land, but he shall furnish two additional men. ernor then makes in his decree, numerous suggestions concerning the construction of the ditch, as to its protection from cattle by the planting of nopal trees (prickly pears) or other thorny bushes, and says that the water gates must have stone and mortar foundations and suggests other sensible precautions concerning the width, depth and general completeness of the work to be done. He is very thorough, but withal indulgent, and he says that all the persons engaged in the construction may suggest any opinion that may contribute to the convenience and benefit of all, so that everything (he loves peace—this good Governor) may move smoothly and peaceably, for the end, he says, "of the respectable laws of his Catholic Majesty, is to avoid in his dominions all kinds of discords amongst his subjects." And in order that this important decree may be made known and promptly executed, "I have ordered its publication, after holding High Mass, at the beating of the drum at the door of the Court House, as customary."

In the meanwhile, we may surmise that things went along smoothly for a while, for nothing more is heard of the Upper Labor Ditch and its construction until July 13th, 1776, when we learn of the second election, in which one Angel Galin is elected over his opponent, Bartholome Seguin, to take the place of Foribio Fuentes, who, for "reasons by him exposed, which were found sufficient," makes application to be relieved and to be awarded the emoluments in land, etc., to which he was entitled. He is relieved on July 15th, on the condition that he put two men daily on the work of construction until the new director shall bring the irrigation to a convenient place, which means that the first Suertes of land would be drawn for and granted when the water had been conveyed over sufficient land to warraut a partition. On the former date, July 13th, the share-holders who seem to desire to profit by some undesirable experiences entered into a hard and fast agreement with Angel Galin, the newly elected Acequiero, in which he is bound to continue the work to its conclusion without the interference of any person, for the sum of one dollar per day, deducting the price of four men of the twenty-six to work daily, (the poor peones or laborers could not have made much above the price of their salt, according to this), and under no consideration whatever will a substitute be allowed him, and that those entitled to irrigation shall have the right to remove him, in case the work shall be badly directed, or for any "other motives that impartial persons may find, such as delay, bad work, direction &c," he is to inspect the work daily until the object of furnishing all the neighbors with water be accomplished, and he binds himself to the completion of the contract "with all his present and future property." To all this Angel Galin is ready to agree, so he takes charge of the work.

All these decrees of the Baron are dated, "in the town of San Fernando &c., &c.," now comes one however dated "In the Royal Garrison of San Antonio de Bexar, and city of San Fernando" on the 28th day of April 1777, in which the Governor says, that he has been informed that the work has reached as far as La Lomita de Vieja, and that the first distribution of Suertes could be made to the twenty-five persons entitled to them and two for Foribio Fuentes, the Ex-Acequiero. Twenty-six chances contain 25,233 varas of land, which are measured for irrigation into portions of different lengths lying between the River and the Acequia. It is a pity to waste a season, and it is now April and the season for planting corn is passing, so the Governor orders the drawing at once to be made in the Court House of the town, giving admittance to all the persons interested, (a complete list of the shareholders follows) and to everybody wishing to witness the operation. The twenty-six tickets are placed in one covered urn and the names in another, two children draw these, the Governor reads the results. Each shareholder draws his Suerte (literally his luck) of good rich acres of the Labor de Nuestra Señora de los Dolores, and it is granted to them by the king that they may take possession of it, and bequeath the titles to their children or any other heirs, and no other person or persons shall at any time have any claim or right in the said properties which have hitherto been considered as belonging to the Crown af Spain. The Governor forthwith directs Don Simon de Arocha Lieutenant-General of the Province to give to those entitled, possession of their lands thus drawn, upon the simple conditions mentioned in the introductory to this subject. The second and final drawing was held on the 8th day of March 1778, the total being fifty-two Suertes distributed, thus; first drawing, twenty-five among the shareholders; one extra to the ex-constructor who was also a share holder; second drawing, twenty-one among the shareholders; one extra to Angel Galin, constructor who was also a shareholder; and four to be cultivated in common, to cover some expenses; total fifty two Suertes. Perhaps it is a fact sufficiently interesting to notice, that the family of Rodriguez still occupies the land thus granted near the junction of this ditch and the San Pedro ditch. Everything is not cleared up however with regard to construction until April 2nd 1781 when Angel Galin reporting that the ditch being newly cleaned, and the water turned in, he desires to be released from further obligations. And still the shareholders were not satisfied, and in 1784 the quarrels over the Upper Labor ditch were waxing so hot, that the Governor by petition, used his influence to keep the peace.

This ditch, the Upper Labor, taking its waters from the west side of the head waters of the San Antonio river, takes the course of the Rock Quarry Road, reaching around Tobin's Hill, across San Pedro avenue, joining the San Pedro ditch at the Rodriguez property near the west extremity of Laurel street, and by an overflow here really joins, across the narrow strip of land intervening, the San Pedro creek. From a point soon after it leaves the Rock Quarry road, a branch issues from it in a direction towards Madison Square, watering lands between that point and the San Antonio river. It has another more important but quite modern branch in the Alazan ditch, this was constructed from plans made by Mr. Girand in 1872, and in reality carries the Upper Labor water north up San Pedro Avenue and around the San Pedro Springs to the west, then taking a southerly

course irrigates all those lands west of the San Pedro creek. The I. & G. N. R. R. follows pretty closely its line as far as the ditch goes. This ditch finally joins the Alazan creek some little distance before that creek joins the San Pedro creek. It was finished and opened June 9th, 1875. It cost the city with the Valley ditch, a branch of the Alamo Madre ditch, mentioned before, and constructed at the same date \$33,000. The Alazan was a bold and practical conception, but the work seems to have been inadequately done.

The control of the ditches has long since left private hands. The first American manager of ditches was Capt. J. H. Beck in 1850. In 1858 the city took them in hand and on January 1st of that year John Fries was appointed first Ditch Commissioner by A. A. Lockwood, mayor. That office is at present held by Mr. Frank Huntress.

The San Antonio River.

But then I love its lazy days'
Perpetual blaze of bluest blue,
And love to bask as oft I do
Down where the river winds its ways,
Where giant trees the Summer through
Seem halls that echo wizard lays,
Where all day long those lays are heard
From throbbing throat of mocking bird
Above the chorus crickets raise,
Where most I miss the purple hue
And scents of heaths and heather,
And where I love to sing the praise
Of Texas Summer weather.
—The B, B, In Texas.

The story of the river as applied to the public interests of our city is a story to make angels weep and to cause the alligators, if our river had any, not only to shed crocodile tears, but to actually feel sad, and this is all the more touching when it is considered that sadness must be a feeling strange to animals of such proverbially good digestions. Of course the alligators are hypothetical, they



were never pets of our Saint Anthony. The good saint in the first place made his river too crooked for their comfort and in the second they concluded that he and his river were entirely too fresh for them, so they returned to the muddy bayous of Eastern Texas. But this is not to be a history of angels or alligators, but a word or two about a subject we are just a little chary of handling without gloves; this accounts for our quoting poetry and dragging angels in by the nimbus and wandering off to such irrelevant subjects as alligators.

"We would a round unvarnished tale deliver" but it is just this way with us—we don't know exactly whether to feel glad that the Head of the River is not a beer garden—or to be sad that a city could sell so grand a birthright, not only to sell it but to be so blind and remorseless that it refused to buy it back when it had a good chance. And as

"To mourn a mischief that is past and gone
Is the next way to draw new mischief on"

we won't be sad about it. There is such a variety of ways of looking at this subject that we will just state some incidents and particulars that we know about, nor rashly rush into any unseemly display of high spirits. The worst that can be said about our splendid system of water supply is, that "it gomes a leedle high." The City of San Antonio is a credit to its Water Works.

It is said that the first permanent settlement on the San Antonio river was near its head in the year 1692. Nearly two hundred years ago. For years after this the river source to mouth belonged to the Crown of Spain.* The first charter granted to San Antonio was given by the King of Spain in the year 1733 or It only has to be remembered that the Recapitulation of the Indies contained strict laws and rules concerning public water rights, to be certain that the wonderful resources of our river in relation to public comfort and welfare were duly remembered. True, to the Missions were granted the prior priviliges, but then the Missions were one of the many starting points of our City's history. Forty years afterwards neither these privileges nor those alleged to have been conferred upon the Canary Islanders were held to interfere with the rights of any other citizens or settlers in and about San Fernando. And it came to pass in later days when Texas had changed hands the new City Government found it necessary to establish the boundaries of San Antonio. This was finally done in the courts, all about which doings can be found in Texas Reports, Vol. 7, page 288 et seq. And Giraud made the "Original City Survey." The lots containing the Head Springs of the river, or the Worth Springs as they were called about that time—because General Worth had camped there with his Military force—were accounted, with much other land, as belonging to the City's public domain. Now, the finances of the City in the years preceding 1850 were not in the most flourishing condition. The Council hardly knew to what quarter they should turn for funds to build the long talked of Court House, Jail and School House. The Council felt themselves to be "land poor." In section eight of the City Charter of December 14th, 1837, it was permitted that certain parcels of Public Land might be sold. The proceeds of any such sale to be appropriated to the erection of the buildings mentioned and the endowment of a Public School. The land was not ordered to be sold until August 24th, 1849. It was decided on October 29th, 1849, to erect such buildings and in the following year, September 6th, they were begun on the northwest corner of the Military plaza. This, the old "Bat Cave," is to be removed soon or as soon as the New City Hall is completed. And this old 'Bat Cave' furnished the excuse and grounds upon which were sold the City's lands. Shortly after this there was appointed by the City "a committee to regulate the sale of the City Lands" and on November 4th,

^{*} Observe with regard to this in the article on "The Upper Labor ditch."

1852 when the folly was ripe another committee which had been similarly appointed "to decide the manner of selling the City property" reported to the Council that they had chosen Martin H. Campbell licensed auctioneer to sell the City lands by public outcry. To Giraud's everlasting credit be it said, that he saw the mistake that was about to be made and the wrong that would eventually revert upon the City, and to a meeting of the Council on November 8th, 1852, he presented a report* which was adopted strongly advising the reservation of certain lots at the Head of the River to the use of the City. He thought it would be a good place for the U. S. Arsenal and other public works. Whilst he was on the subject he wished also to recommend that a Square be kept at the San Pedro Springs for "a male college." Also that certain hard stone quarries on the City properties be not sold, and the wise Engineer continues to beg the Honorable Body to reserve and make a road upon the east bank of the river, twenty varas wide, also a similar road on the east side of the Alamo Madre ditch, "as near the river and ditch as they may be placed consistently with public interests." But alas! on that very day, November 8th, 1852. Lot 31, Range 1, District No. 2, containing 11,88 acres had been sold by the auctioneer upon the usual terms, 20 per cent. cash down, the rest in fifty years bearing interest at 8 per cent. per annum, for the sum of \$820. Also lot 30, same Range and District containing 12_{100}^{33} , same terms, for the sum of \$655,—both to Alderman J. R. Sweet. Lot 31 is the land upon which was erected the old Sweet Homestead, and the lot upon which the fine residence of Mr. Brackenridge now stands adjoining it. These lots were the nucleus of that most desirable property that is generally known as the "old Sweet place," without doubt one of the most beautiful, if not the most beautiful, places in Texas, its woodland grace and parklike beauty so heightened by the perpetual mystery of its profound and noble springs. This is the Head of the River. There are other fine properties in this neighborhood with exceptional water advantages and privileges, but this property was really the key to the situation, the Ojo de Agua, the birthright of the city. The "Sweet place" included besides the two already mentioned, five other lots, originally sold at the same time by the City to various purchasers, but all finally acquired by Mr. Sweet by the summer of 1859, and by him sold on August 29th 1859, to Mr. G. W. Barnes, of Savanah, Ga. These other lots were Nos. 30 and 31, Range 1, District 3; something over twenty acres apiece sold by the City to François Marchant, Marchant and City to Sweet through the sheriff. Lcts Nos. 28 and 29, Range 1, District 2, sold by the City to T. J. Devine, Nov. 8th, 1852, by Devine to O'Hara, by O'Hara to Sweet. Lot 32, Range 1, District No. 2, sold by the City to Geo. M. Martin, by Martin to Sweet in 1859. These seven original City lots formed the "Sweet property" and this, G. W. Barnes owned for just ten years when he sold it to Mrs. Isabella H. Brackenridge, September 15th 1869. It is now owned by Mr. Geo. W. Brackenridge, the well known banker and president of our Water Works, who has by many improvements, additions and wise investment, made it what it is to-day an invaluable possession. If the story of our City's negligence and folly had

^{*} It would be interesting to hear what good the adoption of this Report ever did for the City of San Antonio, and further to learn why the members of the Honorable Body themselves paid so little heed or respect to its purport. And was it not this same question which so agitated the honest soul of our good Alderman Mackey, some two years ago.?

ended here in the sale of her finest heritage, it would hardly be worth while to waste further space. But there is a sequel, a lesson it is well for the rising generation of electors and embryo aldermen to take to heart.

It is highly probable that Mr. Brackenridge, with his keen instinct for real values, did not underate the prize. It is moreover not wholly surmise upon which it might be averred that he saw that the City ought to be the owner of this magnificent property. He sees it to-day, but now as before he does not underate his possession, as far as their value to the City is concerned. The Head of the River property and the Water Works are too closely linked together by mutual interesst. to allow a consideration of them apart. That Mr. Brackenridge was willing to part with the Head of the River at all, is an indication of some disinterestedness, but what speaks more loudly for this, is, that he was willing to part with it at not an immoderate price. His terms are sufficient proof of this to-day. area of the Sweet tract was altogether 108 acres more or less. This with improvements and some important additions, Mr. Brackenridge on January 16th 1872, offered to sell to the City for the sum of \$50,000. He offered it upon easier terms than those upon which the City had sold its lands twenty years before, except that he was the better judge of values. He did not even ask for the 20 per cent., cash down, it appears. He would, he said, rent the place for \$4,000 per annum, the exact amount of interest he asked, viz 8 per cent., the money in fifty years. It seems almost incredable, yet if the very full reports and large correspondence may be relied upon, these are true particulars. His offer was read and accepted on January 22d by some members of the council and Mayor Thielepape, yet there must have been a division of opinion among the members. The matter at once became a subject of consuming interest in the town. The newspapers were full of it. People for the time talked of nothing else. A most prophetic letter, viewed in the light of subsequent developments, appeared in the San Antonio Herald over the signature of "Citizen" on February 2nd 1872. It strongly urged that the purchase be consummated and pointed out that the price and terms were reasonable. The misguided faction won the day. Governor Davis on March 12th put a check upon the proceedings. The Secretary of State with many others unfortunately, threw what influence they possessed, unwittingly, against the best interests of the community. On March 27th Governor Davis appointed Mr. Newton in the place of Thielepape removed, and effectually threw the business into abevance. Thielepape, as long as he had the power, without doubt had done all he could to clinch the bargain. He said he saw that the purchase would prove to be a bargain for the City. It must be acknowledged that the odds are . that he did, and that he was much more of a prophet than the majority of his fellow citizens. Another clear case of the minority being in the right. On April 3rd a special committee of four—Their names?—It matters not—was appointed by the council "to test the finality of Ex-Mayor Thielepape's contract with Mr. Brackenridge. This committee on May 6th, causes the alleged purchase to be revoked and rescinded. Of course this proceeding does not satisfy Mr. Brackenridge so on August 3rd, he tenders the rent for the property he has been occupy-This is refused by Mayor Newton. Not even content with this and fearing a cloud on his title, Mr. Brackenridge enters suit to try and compel the City

to its obligations. This suit was however very amicably settled in November 1874. The alleged contract being declared null and void.

This is the true story of how and why the City of San Antonio to-day does not own the property commonly called "The Head of the River." And where, O where are your twenty vara roads—good honest hearted Giraud?!

It has already been said what a lovely river the San Antonio is, what a source of blessing it is, and how it meanders and winds up and down. "in and out and around about" the City, that this is mentioned again must be excused for we have acquired the San Antonian love for this dear stream, and we leave the sentiment with regret to talk of iron pipes, contracts, engineers and incorporaters, and suchlike soulless articles and beings.

The Water Works.

That our best water brought by conduits hither.

—Coriolanus, Act ii, Scene iii.

The first "Water Works" of San Antonio were of course the early irrigation ditches, supplemented by shallow wells. The abundance of water, apparently pure, but really impure by reason of generations of drainage over and through accumulations of filth, was a stumbling block to the minds of the less enlightened citizens. The constant preaching however of those who knew to those who wished to know, at last made a system of Water Works possible in the community. Very gradually the conversion went on, until to-day every citizen of us is alive to the importance of the handy profusion of sweet pure water, and keenly sensible of the tremendous growth year by year in monetary value of "The Water Works" property. The water question was in constant agitation from the date of the last visitation of cholera in 1866. Many suggestions and offers were made and discussed, but the first really definite proposition was made in May 1873, by Mr. Geo. M. Maverick, but it fell through. In April 1875 there was a meeting to consider an offer made by "The National Water Works Company" of New York. The offer was refused. The matter did not abate in interest, however, for on May 3d, 1875, a meeting was called, and held on the 6th at the . Menger Hotel, at which much was said in favor of a system of Water Works for the City. It was hard Missionary work. September 3d a company was suggested, in spite of apathy and indifference prevailing, of which Mr. H. B. Adams was to be President and F. Giraud Secretary. The time, however, was not quite ripe, and this company was never probably fully organized.

On April 3d, 1877, the City of San Antonio gave the original contract of the San Antonio Water Works Company to J. B. Lacoste and associates, in which the latter were to supply the City of San Antonio with water, using the Head of the San Antonio River as a source of supply. The work was to be begun "six months from the date of the arrival of the Railroad," and to be finished within

fifteen months from and after April 3d, 1877. This arrangement as to time was literally carried out. The storage reservoir was to be completed within two years from April 3d, 1877. The City of San Antonio agreed to lease to J. B. Lacoste and associates for a reservoir, six acres of ground on the upper or western part of Rock Quarry Road, and also the property at the head of the Upper Labor Ditch, "heretofore set aside by the City for the purposes of Water Works," so long as this contract continues in force. Permission for the Company to use rock from the City quarries was also given.

The contract "shall subsist" for a period of twenty-five years from the completion of said works, at the end of which time the City shall have the right to buy the works at an appraised value, but if the City does not buy back at the end of twenty-five years, the contract shall run until the works are purchased, and the right to purchase the same shall inure to the City every five years thereafter, the City to give twelve months' notice of its intention to buy.

The amended contract or ordinance was made on January 29th, 1881, when Mr. J. H. French was mayor, and when Mr. Brackenridge had acquired the control of the Water Works Company, he being President of the Company at that date. The features of the amendment were the relinquishment by the City of the rental of \$500 per annum, that the Company was to pay taxes on an assessment up to the amount of \$250,000, and that at the expiration of the contract if the City should "avail itself of the right to purchase, and the parties cannot agree as to price, the matter is to be decided by arbitration."

To return to the work done by J. B. Lacoste and associates under the original contract. Credit must be given to the first engineer of the works, Mr. W. R. Freeman, for the simple and effective scheme to utilize the water power of the River to pump the water of the Head to a still higher level, to obtain sufficient pressure. The reservoir, was not constructed upon the site originally selected, but on the summit of a higher hill in the eastern vicinity of the Head of the River. The raceway, however, was constructed as designed without interfering to any appreciable degree with the supply of water to the irrigation ditches. And the turbines did good service for many years. The works were duly finished under the original contract, and upon completion, they were tested and re-tested, and on July 5th, 1878, Mr. J. P. Newcomh, Chairman of the Committee on Water Works, etc., reported to the Council that the Water Works had been duly finished on July 3d, 1878, and recommended that the following reso-Intion be adopted: "Resolved, That the City of San Antonio hereby formally accept the Water Works constructed by J. B. Lacoste and associates under the contract made with the City under Section 560 of Digest of Revised Ordinances. This acceptance to date from 3d day of July, 1878." This report and the accompanying resolution was unanimously adopted July 5th, 1878.

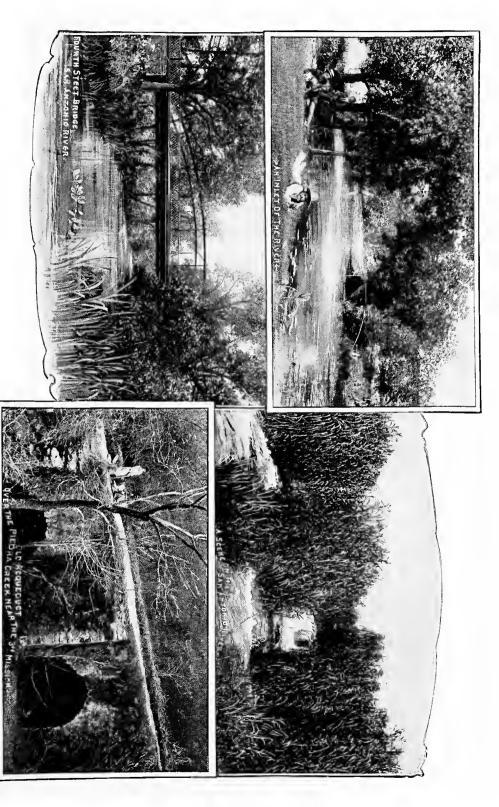
There was for some time but poor patronage for the Water Works. People had to be educated to the importance of their new acquisition. Prejudice had to be overcome. Mr. Lacoste disposed of his interest, and the Works took a new lease of life under the Brackenridge rule. With a serene faith in the future of the City, Mr. Brackenridge has yearly put and advised his Company to put thousands

and thousands of dollars underground, until to-day the City has a vast network of iron pipes.

For several years there have been factions, each having a different opinion as to the proper mode of settling this question as to the ownership of the Works. For a long time previous to 1885 attacks on the validity of the contract were constant from certain quarters. This, however, was temporarily set at rest by an exhaustive opinion by Mr. S. G. Newton, who was City Attorney in that year. He decided: "I am of the opinion that the City Administration was authorized under its Charter to make the contract, and that the contract contains no provisions that invalidate it." Others again now advocate that the City should condemn the property. This policy could not be defended upon any just ground, for it behooves a City Council or Corporation to be as just and honest as the individual. The purchase of the Water Works is, as we go to press, the burning question of the hour. An offer from the San Antonio Water Works to sell the Works for \$2,000,000 is before the people. Mayor Callaghan with characteristic foresight is strongly in favor of the purchase. Being a man of progress and having in view first and foremost the best interests of the City, he urges upon the citizens the necessity of a system of sewers. Such a work he argues cannot be economically carried out unless the control of water is in the hands of the owners of the system of sewers. Water is indispensable to the best systems. "Recognizing," he says, "the growing needs of the citizens for proper sewage works," he held, "that a water supply was of utmost necessity and consideration, and to this end he would urge the purchase of the Water Works plant." The citizens trust him. Nothing he has done has forfeited this confidence. He has done much to win it. Yet no one knows better than he that from some quarters he will get hard knocks for his pains. No one cares less for hard knocks when he thinks himself to be in the right. It is this independent and progressive spirit that has earned for him a long lease of the Mayor's seat. A lease that is not likely soon to expire unless he seeks or has thrust upon him the honor of representing this district in the National Congress. His influence is almost an assurance that the purchase will be favorably voted upon by the citizens on September 30th. It has been shown how on a former occasion, the citizens by opposing a farseeing Mayor (Thielepape in 1872), upon a similar question, in a great measure sowed the seeds of the harvest that to-day has to be gathered. It is wisest to make the best of the crop as it stands.

It is not within the scope of this sketch to discuss the financial aspect of the question. But it occurs that the Water Works enjoys a large income (which has hitherto been spent in developing), therefore the purchase could not actually be a burden on the City, although theorists would try so to prove. Not to mention the value of Real Estate which the offer includes. Many of the City's influential men favor the project. The question is to be decided by a vote of the tax-payers, on September 30th, 1890. Mr. Brackenridge in a recent interview, expressed himself decidedly as follows:

"Now, the stockholders, after sowing for thirteen years, with the hope of ultimately harvesting, think it a little hard that their large expenditure of patience and money should be met by public clamor, as though they had perpe-



trated some great wrong upon the community, instead of having added a valuable and necessary property to the City. Yet they believe strongly in the justice of mankind and feel confident that the stockholders of the Water Works will be permitted to reap the benefits which they feel are due them. Should it be considered necessary for the public good to deprive them of their property, and rights under their franchise, they think they will be honestly and fairly dealt with."

"The Water Works were constructed in 1877, at a time when the City was unwilling or unable to do anything, and the citizens would have nothing to do with the scheme, giving it neither countenance nor credit, believing that it would be a very great advantage to the city, and of little benefit to the stockholders. These were, I believe, the views entertained by very nearly all the citizens, including myself. At present the Company is completing what the stockholders hoped would be the last large addition in the plant, necessary to be made during the continuance of its contract with the city. I can say truly, that, so far, they have received less interest on their investment than any citizen in San Antonio would be willing to accept, even upon the most undoubted and infallible investment. There has been paid them less than 2 per cent. per annum upon the amount invested to the present time. For the first seven years the officers contented themselves to work without salaries. I traveled over the country at my own expense to make contracts for pipe and material."

These articles on the Head of the River and the Water Works are inserted in this work in the belief that, whether the vote goes for or against the purchase, the historical matter they contain will be of more than mere passing interest.



San Antonio as a Health Resort.

"If a man wants to die there he must go somewhere else."
—GEO. WILKINS KENDALL, 1843.

To those that are affected with throat and lung troubles, San Antonio and its vicinity undoubtedly stand pre-eminent in interest at the head of the list of the health resorts of this continent; its pure and dry air, and the facilities its neighborhood affords for obtaining varied temperatures, in the high lands North, or the low lands South to suit the subject or case, are advantages which speak for themselves.

The editor of this Guide was anxious to obtain what he felt to be a disinterested estimate of these advantages, and found it when least expecting it; he gives an old opinion, but he feels it to be the better for the thirty years during which it has been put to the proof. It stands as just to-day as when it was written, and has everything to recommend it to health-seekers. It is to be regretted that it does not touch upon one important item, the northers. Our northers have been much noised about, and the rapid changes that these hoisterous visitors cause during our short winter, have been much objected to. The writer's eight years of experience has taught him that their bark is far worse than their bite; that in the severest stress it is never quite so cold as it seems; the wind is certainly trying as long as it lasts, but out of the wind, and you are out of the They are easily avoided if an invalid desires to do so, all one has to do is to keep indoors, they are invariably of short duration, lasting three or four days at most at a time: they come very suddenly, it is true, but they as sudddenly leave, and it should be remembered by visitors that they always come from a northerly direction, necessarily therefore, from a much colder climate than our own Sunny South. The longer one lives in Texas the better he likes the Northers; they are to a Texan an impersonation almost of everything that is bracing and invigorating, and they are oftener welcomed with a leap and a whistle than met with complainings.

The extracts that follow further on, are from a letter written many years ago by an invalid who had sought San Antonio as a health resort, and who apparently found relief. The letter was published as far back as 1858 in the New Orleans Crescent. It furnishes, an unbiased and independent opinion by one who had had much experience, of the restorative qualities of the climate of San Antonio, all the more unbiased and telling if it is considered that the climate was at that time passing through its probationary period, and that to-day, more than thirty years after, San Antonio stands unchallenged as a resort, unequalled for restorative qualities for lung and throat troubles. The letter is given almost as it stands in the old file, only such paragraphs are eliminated as speak disparagingly of certain malarial districts of Southeast Texas, of the stages, "which are

running daily and weekly" [and which have long ago given place to the iron horse,] and of the "white lime dust that is confined entirely to the business portion of San Antonio, and which does not affect the outskirts, which present within an area of six miles the best situation which I have seen for the enjoyment of pure air, and cool and refreshing breezes." This "white lime dust" has never existed to the younger generation in San Antonio, and is an utter impossibility in the business portions of a now important city, which are paved, some, with mesquite blocks, some, macadamized, and all kept thoroughly well sprinkled.

The writer is spoken of as being "a citizen of Mobile, and has no other interest in the subject matter than to disseminate truth for the general benefit."

"July 25th, 1858.

EDITORS OF THE CRESCENT:

The superiority of the climate of Western Texas over that of other sections, which have heretofore been resorted to for the cure of pulmonary diseases is certainly very great. To me it is the most important feature which Texas presents. I have experienced to a limited extent its curative influence; and, from what I have seen, felt, and heard of it, I am induced to believe that if fully understood and appreciated by the country at large, Western Texas would speedily become the most favored resort on the Continent for persons afflicted with diseases of the throat and lungs.

As far back as I can remember the Medical Faculty of the United States have been in the habit of recommending patients afficted with pulmonary disease to cross the ocean, or take a trip on the sea—to visit Cuba, or take up their residence in Florida, or some other Southern state. The discovery of Gold in California led to the discovery of the beneficial effects of the rarified atmosphere of the plains on pulmonary diseases. Many cases of laryngitis, bronchitis and of confirmed consumption were said to have been entirely cured by crossing the Continent to California. The facts sustained by reports received since from the interior of Asia, have roused the Medical Faculty, and the result is that the most intelligent of them now believe that sea breezes and humid atmosphere are very injurious in cases of pulmonary disease, and that the best localities for them are those where rarified atmosphere prevails.

Such localities are not to be found near the Atlantic or Gulf coasts. The atmosphere there is necessarily humid and of course too heavy for the weak lungs of a consumptive to respire with ease. It is also impregnated with salt which is extremely irritating to the throat and lungs. It is said that in the interior of Cuba and of Florida, this irritating atmosphere does not exist. This may be correct, but in its stead is a malarious atmosphere which keeps the consumptive in continual fever and thus accelerates his disease. Humidity, too, in both Cuba and Florida, cannot be otherwise than great. The water which surrounds them and is held in their soils and on their surfaces is sufficient to prove this. In fact, there is no place in the Gulf or Carribbean sea, nor within one thousand miles of our Atlantic coast, that presents so favorable a climate for those who are afflicted with pulmonary disease as Western Texas. I know this to be true. I speak from experience.

For three years before my arrival in Western Texas, I was afflicted with During that period I tried various localities on the Atlantic and Gulf coasts, and in the interior of Florida and other states, and I found that the farther I removed from the sea, and from lakes, ponds, swamps, and rich cultivated soils, the better I felt. When exposed to winds which blew over swamps, river bottoms, or still bodies of water, I invariably experienced a choking sensation. At all times and in all places I suffered in proportion to the humidity of the surrounding atmosphere. So sensitive was my throat to dampness that I could tell the approach of rain, even before there was any apparent indication of it in the heavens. When the atmosphere was dense and heavy with moisture, my throat was clogged with mucus; but when it was dry, the mucus did not cling with such tenacity to the membrane, and there was less of it. This, together with my experience in medical remedies, induced me to believe that nothing but a dry, rarified atmosphere would restore the mucous membrane of the larynx to healthy Unfortunately for me, I was not governed by that discovery until the disease had reached my lungs. After being confined to my bed three months, on the coast, I set out for San Antonio. On my arrival there I was very weak and feeble, suffered much from pain in my lungs, and was not able to do anything which required any physical strength.

If the atmosphere here should not prove to be dry enough for particular cases, excellent facilities are afforded for removal westwardly where the rarefaction increases in proportation to the distance traveled towards the "Colorado Desert," which affords the lightest and driest atmosphere on the Continent. If the temperature should be too high for other cases a lower temperature can be found by proceeding northwardly to the mountainous country. At a distance of seventy miles is Fredericksburg, which, according to its elevation above and distance from San Antonio, is, in temperature, equal to seven and two-thirds degrees further north. And there are many other places of much greater altitude within one hundred and fifty miles of San Antonio. * * * * * *

It is not change of temperature which the consumptive needs, but a light, dry atmosphere, free from irritating and feverish influences." * * *

Remarking upon this letter, Dr. Cupples said: "That is, I think, a pretty fair estimate of the case, for a layman. He did not know enough about the subject to speak quite correctly, for instance, salt is not irritating to the throat and lungs in such a form, that is to say, naturally in the air, and it corrects the

humidity, which is an advantage. I believe the summer heat is somewhat injurious, not so much on account of its intensity, but the duration of it—it becomes wearisome to an invalid. The northers need not be considered—they are not really so cold as they seem, and as you say, they are invigorating and bracing, especially to those acclimated. San Antonio is a desirable winter resort for invalids. The winter climate is good. As to northers, if anyone is afraid of them—there being always a warning before a norther—it is easy to avoid them by staying indoors. The advantages of our climate are, freedom from colds, and the fact that all of our houses are freely and naturally ventilated, the average weather permitting all of our windows and doors to be left constantly open, insuring pure air."



Some of the Resources of Western Texas.

In presenting any remarks on the subject of this title, in a work of the present character, it is important to avoid injudicious exploiting and rash statements.

The following observations aim simply to describe the face of the country as it actually is, and not to draw immature bills on the future or to anticipate, by one jot, the prosperity it is destined to enjoy. Many statistics have been purposely avoided, and the reader is presented with an idea of the country, which is the fruit of ten years' journeyings throughout its length and breadth.

This article must be confined to *some* of the Resources of Western Texas. The title is both vast and vague. For the Resources are but partially known and still less developed, whilst the region itself is a somewhat indeterminate Geographical expression.

As a fair generalization we will discuss the country lying west of the Colorado. By a glance at the map, this will be seen to be a great plain, sloping from the northwest to the southeast, and drained by the following principal rivers, flowing—with the exception of the tributaries of the Rio Grande—in the direction indicated. They are the Colorado, Concho, San Saba, Llano and Perdenalis, Guadalupe and San Marcos, the San Antonio and Medina, the Frio, Sabinal, Nueces, Los Moras, San Felipe, Devil's River, the Pecos and Rio Grande.

Nearly all these streams head in bold springs of the clearest water, whose banks are of great natural beauty and whose volume never varies.

In the lower counties, the Frio, Sabinal and Nueces sometimes disappear from the surface in extremely dry weather. They, however, continue to flow underground and always maintain abundant pools for stock and other purposes. These valleys are agricultural—more especially the eastern ones—and with occasional irrigation, such as is practiced at San Antonio and some points on the Rio Grande, might become the granary of the continent.

The intervening prairies are given up mostly to stock-raising, and are the finest breeding grounds of the world.

All of this immense territory has more or less intimate relations with the City of San Antonio de Bexar, which has ever been the nursing mother of its phenomenal growth.

So true a parent has San Antonio been to this region, that, even within the past ten years, happenings and belongings anywhere within its borders have always had a local savor in the streets of "Santone." Was it a cattle trade or a round-up? a death or a wedding? all the way from here to El Paso or eke the coast or the Lower Rio Grande, the parties and incidents were discussed with quite a personal interest and knowledge. And so it is to some extent to-day.

The evolution of this broad land has been somewhat after this manner: Twenty years ago the country was a rolling prairie, with occasional islands of timber giving in places a park-like appearance to the landscape, and under these clumps of Live Oak, Hackberry or Mesquite, the stock of many owners gathered for shade and rumination. The valleys and cañons which we have already described were filled with a thicker growth of Pecan, Elm, Cypress and Cedar, the trees festooned with wild grapes and other vines. There are, too, great belts of Post Oak.

The roads were prairie trails of immense width, crossing the streams at fords which, sometimes, were not fordable. These roads led by stage stands, frontier posts and villages and to the small ports on the coast. There were daily stages North, South, East and West, and endless wagon trains, drawn by many oxen and mules and driven by picturesque Mexicans armed to the teeth, with a view to Indians.

The outgoings and incomings of these wayfayers made neighbors of the whole province of their travels, even far into Mexico, whose trade with Texas has always been extensive.

After a while came the stoppage of the prairie fires, from the increased value of the nutritious mesquite grass, and the consequent rapid growth of the mesquite underbrush, which now nearly covers the middle portion of the district, affording more protection for stock and an edible bean for both cattle and horses. The various kinds of cacti also became much more luxuriant.

In the seventies, fencing began in the South, but this revolution of the stock interests from the primitive "round-up" only fairly set in during the eighties, and at the present time it is almost complete in the more desirable pasture lands.

With the barbed-wire fence came the railway and the hoe, the agents of a still newer revolution now going rapidly forward.

Formerly the Colorado was thought to mark the western limit of farming in Texas. Undoubtedly the seasons have improved with the country, and *vice versa*, for farming is now carried on, even without irrigation, throughout the territory under discussion, cotton, corn, wheat, oats, millet, sorghum and sugar cane being raised in more or less abundance.* *With* irrigation the agricultural wealth of this country would be incalculable, and at a very conservative estimate would maintain in affluence and humble comfort 20,000,000 people. The present population of this section is certainly not one-twentieth of that number.

Let us see how this future may be provided for by glancing at our present resources.

The general character of the country is still pastoral and the staples are cattle, sheep, horses, wool and hides. On the coast are extensive oyster and other fisheries, particularly the delicate red fish, a dainty denizen of the lagoons.

The increasing growth of Cotton is enormous and although not a staple of Western Texas proper, it is rapidly becoming so.

Below are some figures for 1889 for the market of San Antonio only:

Horses, 70,000 head; cattle, 84,000 head; sheep, 160,000 head; wool, 7,000,000 pounds; † hides, 2,000,000 pounds; cotton, 12,000 bales.‡

With such an abundance of raw material at our doors, it is natural to consider the question of power for their manufacture.

The City of Austin is engaged in a gigantic scheme for a dam on the Colorado, estimated to cost nearly \$1,500,000. There is a fine site at Columbus, on the same River.

On the Guadalupe are innumerable opportunities to establish power, especially at New Braunfels and Seguin. A fine power is already established at San Marcos, and also at Marble Falls.

^{*} To produce such crops implies a varied soil, limestone hills, alluvial valleys, wide stretches of sandy loam and "black waxy," deep river bottoms and in the Post Oaks and Black Jacks some sandy and gravelly lands, These are the soils of Western Texas.

 $[\]dagger$ Wool.—1875, 300,000 pounds; 1876, 400,000 pounds; 1877, it suddenly sprang to 2,287,241 pounds. This increase was probably owing to the increase of flocks and to the new railroad facilities of San Antonio. The shipments have steadily grown year by year to the present large market of 1889.

^{\$\}frac{112,000}{212,000}\$ bales local wagon receipts, including country consignments by rail would probably amount to \$20,000 bales, and the amount of cotton handled by San Antonio merchants, by order and otherwise, would not be less, say, than a total of \$120,000\$ bales. The Mexican cotton trade was almost the only cotton business here for the years previous to 1881. In this year the Mexican market was 5000 bales and the next season shows the first notable increase in the San Antonio market, on account, probably, of new railroad facilities.

The San Antonio has many mills on its banks, and its capacity for water-power is everything that could be desired.

Coal-mines are being extensively worked at Eagle Pass and Laredo, on the frontier, and in the vicinity of San Antonio. There is also a fine seam in the Eagle Spring Mountains, near the junction of the Southern and Texas Pacific Railways.

Iron ore of great purity and inexhaustible quantity is found at Llano with a fine Lime-stone flux immediately adjacent. In the same neighborhood and surrounding counties are many beautiful marbles and granite of the hardest texture. Good clay of various colors is abundant and brick-making is extensively carried on in Laredo, Eagle Pass, San Antonio and vicinity and many other places.

In Uvalde county are deposits of guano and kaolin; asphaltum has been found in many localities, and lately while boring for artesian water in San Antonio and its neighborhood, both natural gas and oil have been found.

Of the precious metals, Silver is being worked in paying quantities in the Chinati mountains. This Rauge, as well as the Chisos and Diabolo abound in Galena ore, rich in Lead and Silver.

There are also strong indications of Copper, Iron and Coal in this mountainous country of the extreme West, but from inaccessability and lack of transportation, the subject has not received adequate attention. A geological survey of the state is now being made under the direction of Prof. Dumble, of Austin, from which much additional light is hoped.

Of the Fruits of Texas, the most successful are the Fig, Vine, Peach and Mulberry. Melons of all sorts and varieties grow to perfection, together with the usual vegetables—maturing early, and, in fact, with care, a garden may be maintained all the year around.

This brings us to say a few words about the climate:—There are perhaps twenty days in the year, on an average, that a man cannot work out of doors. The heat of summer is tempered by a breeze from the Gulf which fans the whole country by 3 o'clock in the afternoon, an hour which would otherwise be the hottest part of the day. The nights are always cool, and at an elevation of 1,500 feet a blanket is needed the summer through. The official mean temperature, Post of San Antonio is:—Summer, 82.43°; Winter, 51.67°; Rainfall, 24 to 36 inches.

In the Winter the northers are disagreeable while they last, as their duration is generally not longer than forty-eight hours, the objection is slight.

The climate is a good one, and in conjunction with the country we have been briefly describing, will in a few years rear a people which will have the controlling voice in all our dealings with our neighbors to the South, and, growing as it must, in culture as in material wealth, it will be a people of ideas, and yet not lose that resourceful Western character which disposes of obstacles by destroying them and dissolves difficulties in a solution of success.

As for those who come to the land and grumble that everything is not achieved, let them remember, that, in that event, there would be nothing left for them to do.



Moreover, the generation passing away, has done all the hard work. Pioneer heroism has finished its self appointed task. The battle of barbarism and law-lessness has been fought. The Indian and the outlaw are almost extinct and the institutions of our fathers are established.

We may enter upon our inheritance in peace, and, in its literal sense, the dweller in Western Texas may sit under his own Vine and Fig-tree, fanned by the cool Gulf breeze, and thankfully murmur to the Goddess of plenty.

O DULCE DOMUM.



List of Charters and Amendments to the Same of the City of San Antonio.

FIRST. Charter granted by King of Spain in 1733 or 1734.

SECOND. An act to incorporate the town of Nacogdoches and other towns herein named, by the Republic of Texas, January 5, 1837.

THIRD. Act of Incorporation, December 14, 1837.

FOURTH. Act Supplementary, January 26, 1839.

FIFTH. Act of Incorporation, January 14, 1842.

SIXTH. Act to incorporate the City of San Antonio, January 24, 1852.

SEVENTH. An act to amend the act of January 14, 1842, November 26, 1855.

Eighth Act of Incorporation, July 17, 1856.

NINTH. Act of Incorporation, August 13, 1870.

TENTH. Amendments to Sections 5, 6, 24, 33, 46, 131, 135, 189, 230, made by the people at an election held December 15, 1874.

ELEVENTH. Amendments to Sections 5, 24, 43, 45, April 18, 1879, by Sixteenth Legislature.

TWELFTH. Amendments of March 4, 1885.

List of Mayors of the City of San Antonio.

From Its Incorporation, June, 1837, to January, 1890.

September 19, 1837, to March 9, 1838—Mayor, John W. Smith (all the aldermen and city officers are Mexicans).

March 9, 1838, to July 20, 1838-Mayor, William H. Dangerfield.

July 20, 1838, to January 8, 1839-Mayor pro tem, Antonio Menchaca.

January 8, 1839, to January 8, 1840—Mayor, S. A. Maverick.

January 8, 1840, to January 9, 1841—Mayor, John W. Smith.

January 9, 1841, to April 18, 1842—Mayor, Juan N. Seguin (died September, 1890, at New Laredo. From August 17, 1841, to September 7, 1841, Francis Guilbeau, Mayor pro tem.).

April 18, 1842, to March 30, 1844—Mayor, John W. Smith.

March 30, 1844, to February 18, 1845—Mayor, Edward Dwyer.

February 18, 1845, to January 1, 1846—Mayor, Edward Dwyer.

January 1, 1846, to January 1, 1847—Mayor, Bryan Callaghan (C. F. King, protem).

January 1, 1847, to January 1, 1848—Mayor, Charles F. King, (and from January 27, 1847, to January 1, 1848, S. S. Smith, pro tem).

January 1, 1848 to January 1, 1849—Mayor, Chas. F. King, (and from April 3, 1848 to January 1, 1849, S. S. Smith, pro tem.)

January 1, 1849, to January 1, 1850-Mayor, J. M. Devine.

January 1, 1850, to January 1, 1851—Mayor, J. M. Devine.

January 1, 1851 to January 1, 1852—Mayor, J. S. McDonald.

January 1, 1852, to January 1, 1853—Mayor, C. F. King.

January 1, 1853, to January 1, 1854—Mayor, J. M. Devine.

January 1, 1854, to January 1, 1855—Mayor, John M. Carolan.

January 1, 1855, to January 1, 1856—Mayor, James R. Sweet.

January 1, 1856, to the first Monday of January, 1857- Mayor, J. M. Devine.

January 1, 1857, to June 30, 1857—Mayor, J. M. Devine.

June 5, 1857, to June 30, 1857—Mayor pro tem, J. H. Beck.

July 1, 1857, to January 1, 1858—Mayor, A. A. Lockwood.

January 1, 1858, to January 1, 1859—Mayor, A. A. Lockwood.

January 1, 1859, to January 1, 1860—Mayor, James R. Sweet.

January 1, 1860, to January 1, 1861—Mayor, James R. Sweet.

January 1, 1861, to January 1, 1862—Mayor, James R. Sweet.

January 1, 1862, to May 26, 1862—Mayor, James R. Sweet.

May 26, 1862, to January 1, 1863—Mayor, S. A. Maverick.

January 1, 1863, to January 1, 1864—Mayor, P. L. Buquor.

January 1, 1864, to January 1, 1865—Mayor, P. L. Buquor.

January 1, 1865, to October 1, 1865—Mayor, J. H. Lyons, to August 15, 1865; Mayor pro tem, from August 15 to October 9, 1865, C. F. Fisher.

APPOINTEES OF GOVERNOR HAMILTON, PROVISIONAL GOVERNOR OF TEXAS.

From October, 9, 1865, to August 23, 1866--Mayor, D. Cleveland.

Old officers reinstated by act of Legislature, from August 24, 1866, to December 31, 1866—Mayor, J. H. Lyons.

CHARTER ELECTION.

January 1, 1867, to November 8, 1867—Mayor, J. H. Lyons.

Military appointees, by Colonel J. J. Reynolds, U. S. Army, November 8, 1867, to March 28, 1870—Mayor, W. C. A. Thielepape.

APPOINTMENTS OF E. J. DAVIS, GOVERNOR, UNDER ENABLING ACT, FROM MARCH 28, 1870, TO NOVEMBER 12, 1872.

Mayor W. C. A. Thielepape—From March 28, 1870, to March 12, 1872.

Mayor S. G. Newton—From March 13, 1872, to November 12, 1872.

CHARTER ELECTION.

November 13, 1872, to January 13, 1873—Mayor, F. Giraud.

January 14, 1873, to January 19, 1875—Mayor, F. Giraud.

January 19, 1875, to January 19, 1877—Mayor, James H. French.

January 19, 1877, to January 25, 1879—Mayor, James H. French.

January 25, 1879, to January 25, 1881—Mayor, James H. French.

January 25, 1881, to January 25, 1883—Mayor, James H. French.

January 25, 1883, to February 1, 1885—Mayor, James H. French.

February 1, 1885, to February 1, 1887—Mayor, Bryan Callaghan.

February 1, 1887, to February 11, 1889—Mayor, Bryan Callaghan.

February 11, 1889, to — Mayor, Bryan Callaghar.



San Antonio de Bexar.

By SIDNEY LANIER.

F peculiarities were quills, San Antonio de Bexar would be a rare porcupine. Over all the round of aspects in which a thoughtful mind may view a city, it bristles with striking idiosyncracies and *bizarre* contrasts. Its history, population, climate, location, architecture, soil, water, customs, costumes, horses, cattle, all attract the stranger's attention, either by force of intrinsic singularity or of odd juxtapositions.

San Antonio de Bexar, Texas, had its birth in 1715. It was, indeed, born before its time, in consequence of a sudden fright into which its mother, Spain, was thrown by the menacing attitudes of certain Frenchmen, who, upon other occasions besides this one, were in those days very much what immortal Mrs. Gamp has declared to Mrs. Harris "these steam-ingines is in our business," a frequent cause of the premature development of projects. For Spain had not intended to allow any settlements, as yet, in that part of her province of the New Philippines which embraced what is now called Texas. In the then situation of her affairs, this policy was not without some reasons to support it. She had valuable possessions in New Mexico; between these possessions and the French settlements to the eastward, intervened an enormous breadth of country, whose obstacles against intruders, appalling enough in themselves, were yet magnified by the shadowy terrors that haunt an unknown land. Why not fortify her New Mexican silver-mines with these sextuple barriers, droughts, deserts, mountains, rivers, savages, and nameless fears? Surely, if inclosure could be made impregnable, this would seem to be so; and accordingly the Spanish Government had finally determined, in 1694, not to revive the feeble posts and missions which had been established four years previously with a view to make head against the expedition of La Salle, but which had been abandoned already by soldier and friar, in consequence of the want of food and the ferocity of the sayages.

But in 1712, Anthony Crozat, an enterprising French merchant, obtained from Louis XIV a conditional grant to the whole of the French province of Louisiana. Crozat believed that a lucrative trade might be established with the northeastern provinces of Mexico. and that mines might exist in his territory. To test these beliefs, young Huchereau St. Denis, acting under instructions from Cardillac, who had been appointed Governor of Louisiana by Crozat's influence, started westward, left a nucleus of a settlement at Natchitoches, and proceeded

This sketch was written by Sidney Lanier in 1872, so that some of the references to the modern city must to-day be taken cum grano salis, or at least, to a certain extent, as historical. The history throughout the article is, as a rule, excellent and reliable. Exclusive rights in this article have been purchased by the publishers of this work.—W. C., ED.

across the country to the Rio Grande, where his explorations, after romantic adventures too numerous to be related here, came to an inglorious suspension with his seizure and imprisonment by the Spanish Vice-regal authorities in Mexico.

It was this expedition which produced the premature result hereinbefore alluded to. Spain saw that instead of surrounding New Mexico with inhospitable wastes and ferocious savages, she was in reality but leaving France free to occupy whatever coigns of vantage might be found in that prodigious Debatable Land, which was claimed by both and was held by neither.

Perhaps this consideration was heightened by Spain's consciousness that the flimsiness of her title to that part of the "New Philippines" which lay east of the Rio Grande, really required an actual occupation in order to bolster it up. Pretty much all that she could prove in support of her claim was, that in 1494 Pope Alexander VI., acting as arbitrator between Portugal and Spain, had assigned to the latter all of the American possessions that lay west of a meridian running three hundred and seventy miles west of the Azores; that De Leon, De Ayllon, De Narvaez, and De Soto, in voyages made between the years 1512 and 1538, had sailed from Cape Florida to Cape Catorce; and that Philip II. had denounced the penalty of extermination against any foreigner who should enter the Gulf of Mexico or any of the lands bordering thereupon.

These were, to say the least, but indefinite muniments of title; and to them France could oppose the unquestionable fact that La Salle had coasted the shore of Texas westward to Corpus Christi inlet, had returned along the same route, had explored bays and rivers and named them, and had finally built Fort St. Louis on the Lavacca river in 1685. Here now, in 1714, to crown all, was this daring young Lord Huchereau St. Denis traversing the whole land from Natchitoches to the Rio Grande, and thrusting in his audacious face like an apparition of energy upon the sleepy routines of post-life and mission-life at San Juan Bautista.

This was alarming; and in 1715 the Duke of Linares, Viceroy of Mexico, despatched Don Domingo Ramon to Texas with a party of troops and some Franciscan friars, to take steps for the permanent occupation of the country. established several forts and missions: among others he located a fort or presidio (Spanish, "a garrison"), on the western bank of the San Pedro river, a small stream flowing through the western suburbs of the present city of San Antonio de Bexar, about three-fourths of a mile from the present Main Plaza. presidio was called San Antonio de Valero. In May, 1718, certain Alcantarine Franciscans, of the College of Querétaro, established a mission under the protection of the presidio, calling it by the same invocation, San Antonio de Valero. was this mission whose Church of the Alamo afterwards shed so red a glory upon the Texan revolution. It had been founded fifteen years before, in the valley of the Rio Grande, under the invocation of San Francisco Solano; had been removed to San Ildefonso in 1708, and again removed back to the Rio Grande in 1710 under the new invocation of San José. It had not indeed yet reached the end of its wanderings. In 1722 both the presidio and mission of San Antonio de Valero

were removed to what is now known as the Military Plaza, and a permanent system of improvements begun.

Here then, with sword and crozier, Spain set to work at once to reduce her wild claim into possession, and to fulfill the condition upon which Pope Alexander had granted her the country—of christianising its natives. One cannot but lean one's head on one's hand to dream out, for a moment, this old Military Plaza—most singular spot on the wide expanse of the lonesome Texan prairies as it was a hundred and fifty years ago. The rude buildings, the church, the hospital, the soldiers' dwellings, the brethren's lodgings, the huts for the converted Indians (Yndios Reducidos) stand ranged about the large level quadrangle, so placed upon the same theory of protection which "parks" the wagon-train that will camp this night on the plains. Ah, here they come, the inhabitants of San Antonio, from the church-door; vespers is over; the big-thighed, bowlegged, horse-riding Apache steps forth, slowly, for he is yet in a maze—the burning candles, the shrine, the genuflexions, the chants, are all yet whirling in his memory; the lazy soldier slouches by, leering at him, yet observing a certain care not to be seen therein, for Señor Soldado is not wholly free from fear of this great-thewed Señor Apache; the soldiers' wives, the squaws, the catechumens, the children, all wend their ways across the plaza. Here advances Brother Juan, bare-footed, in a gown of serge, with his knotted scourge a-dangle from his girdle; he accosts the Indian, he draws him on to talk of Manitou, his grave pale face grows intense and his forehead wrinkles as he spurs his brain on to the devising of arguments that will convince this wild soul before him of the fact of the God of Adam, of Peter, and of Francis. Yonder is a crowd: alas, it is stout Brother Antonio, laying shrewd stripes with unsparing arm upon the back of a young Indian—so hard to convince these dusky youths and maidens of the wide range and ramifications of that commandment which they seem most prone Ha! there behind the church, if you look, goes on another flagellation: Brother Francis has crept back there, slipped his woollen gown from his shoulders, and fallen to with his knotted scourge upon his own bare back, for that a quick vision did, by instigation of the devil, cross his mind even in the very midst of vespers—a vision of a certain señorita as his wife, of a warm allday sunned hacienda, of children playing, of fruits, of friends, of laughter-"O blessed St. Francis of Assisi, fend off Sathanas!" he cries, and raises a heavier welt.

Presently, as evening draws on, the Indians hold meetings, males in one place, females in another; reciting prayers, singing canticles: finally it is bedtime; honest Brother Antonio goes around and locks the unmarried young male Indians into their sleeping apartments on one side, the maidens on the other side into theirs; casts a glance mayhap towards Mexico, breathes a prayer, gets him to his pallet, and the Plaza of San Antonio de Valero is left in company of the still sentinel, the stream of the San Pedro purling on one side, that of the San Antonio whispering on the other, under the quiet stars, midst of the solemn prairie, in whose long grass yonder (by all odds) crouches some keen-eyed Apache bravo,* who has taken a fancy that he will ride Don Ramon's charger.

^{*}Spanish, Indios Bravos: Unconverted Indians.

The infant settlement soon begins to serve in that capacity which gives it a "bad eminence" among the other Texas settlements for the next hundred years: to-wit, as the point to which, or from which, armies are retreating or advancing, or in which armies are fighting. Already, in 1719, before the removal to the Military Plaza, the scenes of war have been transacting themselves in the young San Antonio de Valero. On a certain day in the spring of that year, the peaceful people are astonished to behold all their Spanish brethren who belong to the settlements eastward of theirs, come crowding into the town; monks, soldiers, women and all. In the confusion they quickly learn that in the latter part of the year before, France has declared war against Spain; that the Frenchmen at Natchitoches, as soon as they have heard the news, have rushed to arms with Gallic impetuosity, and led by La Harpe and St. Denis, have advanced westward, have put to flight all the Spanish at Adaes, at Orquizaco, at Aes, and at Nacogdoches; and that these are they who are here now, disturbing the peaceful mission with unwonted sights and sounds, and stretching its slender hospitalities to repletion. The French do not attack, however, but return towards Natchitoches. In a short time enter from the opposite side of the stage, that is to say from Mexico, the Marquis de Aguayo, Governor-General of New Estremadura and the New Philippines, with five hundred mounted men. These march through, take with them the men of Orquizaco, of Adaes and Aes, re-establish those settlements, and pursue the French until they hear that the latter are in Natchitoches; De Aguayo then returns to San Antonio and sets on foot plans for its permanent improvement.

About this time occurs a short and spicy correspondence, which for the first time probably announces the name of the State of Texas, and which explicitly broaches a dispute that is to last for many a year. The Spanish Viceroy in Mexico appoints Don Martin D'Alarconne Governor of Texas. Soon afterwards La Harpe leaves the French post of Natchitoches and busies himself in advancing the French interests among the Nassonite* Indians. In beginning this enterprise La Harpe sends "a polite message" to the Spanish Governor, who thereupon writes:

"Monsieur:—I am very sensible of the politeness that M. de Bienville and yourself have had the goodness to show to me. The orders I have received from the King my master are to maintain a good understanding with the French of Louisiana; my own inclinations lead me equally to afford them all the services that depend upon me. But I am compelled to say that your arrival at the Nassonite village surprises me much. Your Governor could not be ignorant that the post you occupy belongs to my government, and that all the lands west of the Nassonites depend upon New Mexico. I counsel you to inform M. Bienville of this, or you will force me to oblige you to abandon lands that the French have no right to occupy. I have the honor, etc.

D'ALARCONNE.

[&]quot;Trinity River, May 20, 1719."

^{*}A tribe, or set of tribes, whose seat of government seems to have been a village called Texas, on the east bank of the Neches River.

To this La Harpe makes reply:

"Monsieur:-The order from his Catholic Majesty to maintain a good understanding with the French of Louisiana, and the kind intentions you have yourself expressed towards them, accord but little with your proceedings. me to apprise you that M. de Bienville is perfectly informed of the limits of his government, and is very certain that the post of Nassonite does not depend upon the dominions of his Catholic Majesty. He knows also that the Province of Lastekas,* of which you say you are Governor, is a part of Louisiana. Salle took possession in 1685, in the name of his most Christian Majesty, and since the above epoch possession has been renewed from time to time. ing the post of Nassonite, I cannot comprehend by what right you pretend that it forms a part of New Mexico. I beg leave to represent to you that Don Antonio de Minoir, who discovered New Mexico in 1683, never penetrated east of that province or the Rio Bravo. It was the French who first made alliances with the sayage tribes in this region, and it is natural to conclude that a river that flows into the Mississippi and the lands it waters belong to the King my master. If you will do me the pleasure to come into this quarter I will convince you I hold a post I know how to defend. I have the honor, etc.,

DE LA HARPE.

" Nassonite, July 8th, 1719."

For several years after the permanent location round the Military Plaza no important events seem to be recorded as happening in San Antonio; but the quiet work of Post and Mission goes on, and the probable talk on the Plaza is of the three new Missions which De Aguayo establishes on the San Antonio River, below the town, under the protection of its garrison; or of the tales which come slowly floating from the northward concerning the dreadful fate of a Spanish expedition which has been sent to attack the French settlements on the Upper Mississippi, and which, mistaking the hostile Missouris on the way for friendly Osages, distributes fifteen hundred muskets, together with sabres and pistols, to the said Missouris to be used against the French, whereupon the Missouris next morning at daybreak, fall upon the unsuspecting Spaniards, butcher them all (save the priest, whom they keep for a "magpie," as they call him, to laugh at), and march off into the French fort arrayed in great spoils, their chief wearing the chasuble and bearing the paten before him for a breastplate; or of Governor De Aguayo's recommendation to the home government to send colonists instead of soldiers if it would help the friars to win the Indians; or of the appointment of a separate Governor for Texas in 1727; or of the withdrawal of ten soldiers in 1729, leaving only forty-three in garrison at San Antonio. however, an important addition is made to the town. Under the auspices of the home government—which seems to have accepted De Aguayo's ideas—thirteen families and two single men arrive, pure Spaniards from the Canary Islands, also some Tlascalans, and a party from Monterey. These set to work around a Plaza (the "Plaza of the Constitution," or "Main Plaza") just eastward of and

^{*}Lastekas, i. e. Las Tekas: Tevas. The Frenchmen in those days appear to have great difficulty in inventing orthographies for these odious Judian names. The Choctaws, for instance, appear in the documents of the time as "Tchactas," the Chickasaws as "Chicachats," the Cherokees as "Cheraquis," and they can get no nearer to "Camanches" than "Chonmans," or "Cannensis"!

adjoining the Military Plaza, and commence a town which they call San Fernando.* They are led, it seems, to this location by the same facility of irrigation which had recommended the Military Plaza to their neighbors. The new colonists impart vigor to affairs. The Missions prosper, Indians are captured and brought in to be civilized whether or no, and on the 5th of March, 1731, the foundation is laid of the Mission of La Purisima Concepcion de Acuna, on the San Antonio River, a mile or so below the town.

Meantime a serious conspiracy against the welfare of San Antonio and San Fernando is hatched in the northeast. The Natchez Indians wish to revenge themselves upon the French, who have driven them from their home on the Mississippi. They resolve to attack St. Denis at Natchitoches, and to prevent the Spaniards from helping him (the French and Spanish are now friends, having united against England), they procure the Apaches to assail San Antonio. St. Denis, however, surprises and defeats the Natchez; and the Apaches appear to have made an organized attack, but to have confined themselves to murdering and thieving in parties. These Apaches, indeed, were dreadful scourges in these days to San Antonio and its environs. The people of the presidio of San Fernando and of the Missions on the River complained repeatedly (says the Testimonio de un Parecer* in the archives of Bexar) that they cannot expand (sin poder estenderse) on account of "las frequienttes hostilidades que experimenttan de los Yndios Apaches." This great tribe had headquarters about the Pass of Bandera, some fifty miles to the northwestward, from which they forayed not only up to San Antonio, but even as far as to Coahuila. Moreover, they manage (says the Testimonio) horses, firearms, and arrows con mucha destireza y agilidad. Finally the men of San Antonio and San Fernando get tired of it, and after some minor counter-forays, they organize an expedition in 1732 which conquers comparative peace from the Apaches for a few years.

Nothing of special interest is recorded as happening in San Antonio from this time until 1736. In September of that year arrives Dou Carlos de Franquis, who immediately proceeds to throw the town into a very pretty ferment. Franquis had come out from Spain to Mexico to be Governor of Tlascala. On arriving he finds that someone else is already Governor of Tlascala. Vizarron, Archbishop of Mexico, and acting Viceroy since Casa Fuerte's death, disposes of himit is likely he made trouble enough till that was done—by sending him off to Texas to supersede Governor Sandoval, a fine old veteran, who has been for two years governing the Province with such soldierly fidelity as has won him great favor among the inhabitants. Franquis begins by insulting the priests, and follows this up with breaking open people's letters. Presently he arrests Sandoval, has him chained, and causes criminal proceedings to be commenced against him, charging him with treacherous complicity in certain movements of St. Denis at Natchitoches. It seems that St. Denis, having found a higher and drier location, has removed his garrison and the French Mission of St. John the Baptist some miles further from Red River toward the Texas territory, and built a new fort and settlements; that

^{*} The Villa Capital de San Fernando was not exclusively the Main Plaza settlements—the Plaza de Armas, or Military Plaza, was also of it.—W. C., Ed.

^{*} Testimony of a witness; this document is hereinafter described.

Sandoval, hearing of it, has promptly called him to account as an intruder on Spanish ground; and that a correspondence has ensued between St. Denis and Sandoval, urging the rights of their respective governments in the premises, which has just been brought to the point of a flat issue upon which to go to the jury of war when Sandoval is ousted by Franquis. The Viceroy sends the Governor of New Leon to investigate the trouble; and the famous law-suit of Franquis versus Sandoval is fairly commenced. The Governor of New Leon seems to find against Franquis, who is sent back to the presidio on the Rio Grande. He gets away, however, and off to the Viceroy. But Sandoval is not satisfied, naturally, for he has been mulcted in some three thousand four hundred dollars, cost of the investigating commission. He pays, and in 1738 files his petition against Franquis for redress of his injuries. Franquis, thus attacked in turn, strengthens his position with a new line of accusations. He now, besides the French business, charges Sandoval with living at San Autonio instead of at Adaes, the official residence; with being irregular in his accounts with the San Antonio garrison; and with peculation in the matter of the salaries of certain paid missionaries, whom Sandoval is alleged to have discharged and then pocketed their stipends. The papers go the Viceroy, and from the Viceroy to Attorney-General Vedoya. In 1740 Vedoya decides Sandoval guilty of living at San Antonio, though it was his duty to be there to defend it against the Apaches; guilty of irregular book-keeping, though through memoranda it is found that there is a balance in his favor of thirteen hundred dollars; not guilty of stealing the missionary money. Upon the French matter Vedoya will not decide without further evidence. With poor Sandoval it is pay again; he is fined five hundred dollars for his "guilt." Meantime, some months afterward an order is made that testimony be taken in Texas with regard to the French affair, said testimony to embrace an account of pretty much everything in, about, and concerning Texas. mony being taken and returned, the Attorney-General, in November 1741, entirely acquits Sandoyal. But alas for the stout old soldier! this is in Mexico, where from of old, if one is asked who rules now, one must reply with the circumspection of that Georgia judge who, being asked the politics of his son, made answer that he knew not, not having seen the creature since breakfast. Vizarron has gone out; the Duke de la Conquista has come into the Viceroyalty; and Sandoyal has hardly had time to taste his hard-earned triumph before, through machinations of Franquis, he finds himself in prison by order of the new Viceroy. Finally, however, the rule works the other way: in December, 1743, a new Viceroy, Count Fuenclara, gets hold of the papers in the case, acquits Sandoval, and enjoins Franquis from proceeding further in the matter.

It was in the course of this litigation—a copy of the proceedings in which, "filling thirty volumes of manuscript," was transmitted to Spain—that the old document hereinbefore referred to as the *testimonio de un Parecer* had its origin. In this paper San Antonio is called *San Antonio de Vejar o Valero:* Vejar being the Spanish orthography of the Mexican *Bexar* (pronounced Váy-har.) This name San Antonio de Bexar, seems to have attached itself particularly to the military post, or *presidio*; its origin is not known. The town of San Fernando was still so called at this time; and the town and mission of San Antonio de Valero bore that name. In 1744 this latter extended itself to the eastward, or rather the extension had probably gone on before that time and was only evidenced then. At any rate,

on the 8th of May, 1744, the first stone of the present Church of the Alamo was laid and blessed. The site of this church is nearly a quarter of a mile to the eastward of the Military plaza, where the mission to which it belonged had been located in 1722. Prom an old record-book purporting to contain the baptisms in "the Parish of the Pueblo of San Jose del Alamo," it would seem that there must have been also a settlement of that name. San Antonio de Bexar, therefore—the modern city—seems to be a consolidation of the presidio of San Antonio de Bexar, the mission and pueblo (or villa) of San Antonio de Valero, and the pueblos of San Fernando and San José del Alamo.

For the next forty years after the foundation of the Alamo in 1744, the colonists and missionaries seemed to have pursued the ordinary round of their labors without unusual events; in point of material prosperity San Antonio seems to have led but a struggling existence. Yoakum* estimates the whole European population of of Texas in 1744, to have been fifteen hundred, which, together with about the same number of converted Indians, "was divided mostly between Adaes and San Antonio," The same author again † estimates the population of Adaes and San Antonio in 1765 to have been "hardly five hundred" Europeans, besides converted Indians, of whom he adds that there were only about seven hundred and fifty in the whole province of Texas. It was impossible indeed during these years that any legitimate prosperty could have been attained. Up to the year 1762, when France, to save Louisiana from the clutches of England, ceded it to Spain, trade had been prohibited by the latter between her Texan colonists and the French settlers in Louisiana, though some intercourse always went on in a smuggling way between the two, whenever they could get a Spanish official to wink his eye or turn his back: and even after the cession of Louisiana matters were little better in point of commercial activity. There were also restrictions even upon the agricultural energies of the colonists; they were, it is said, prohibited from cultivating the vine and the olive, and also from the manufacture of many articles. Indeed, the immediate necessity of settlements having passed away with the removal of the danger of French occupation, the old policy of Spain seems to have been resumed in full force, that of keeping her provinces around New Mexico and Mexico impenetrable wastes, as barriers against enterprising neighbors.

Nor was the spiritual prosperity much greater. The arduous toils and sublime devotions of the Franciscan brethren bore but moderate fruit. Father Marest had declared in 1712 that the conversion of the Indians was "a miracle of the Lord's mercy," and that it was "necessary first to transform them into men, and afterward to labor to make them Christians." These noble brothers too had reason to believe in the inhumanity of the Indians. They could remember the San Saba Mission; where, in 1758, the Indians had fallen upon the people and massacred every human being, lay and clerical; and here, in 1785, they could see for themselves the company of San Carlos de Parras driven by the fierce Comanches to place their quarters within the enclosure of the Alamo.

In 1783-85 San Antonio de Valero ceased to be a Mission. For some reason it had become customary to send whatever captive Indians were brought in to the

^{*} History of Texas, vol. 1, p. 87.

[†] Vol. 1, p. 97.

Missions below the town for Christianization. The town, however, which had been built up about the Mission buildings, remained, having a separate alcalde, and an organization politically and religiously distinct from that of San Antonio de Bexar and San Fernando for some years longer. In 1790 the population around the Alamo was increased by the addition of the people from the Presidio de los Adaes; this post was abandoned, and its inhabitants were provided with lands which had been the property of the Mission of San Antonio de Valero, lying in the neighborhood of the Alamo to the north. "The upper labor* of the Alamo," says Mr. Giraud, in an interesting note which constitutes Appendix IV. of Yoakum's History of Texas, "... is still commonly called by the old inhabitants the labor de los Adaesenos." These Mission lands about the Alamo seem to have ceased to be such about this time, and to have been divided off to the Mission people, each of whom received a portion, with fee-simple title.† In 1793 the distinct religious

* Labor: a Spanish land-measure of about one hundred and seventy-seven acres.

†[THE PARTITION OF THE LANDS OF THE MISSION OF SAN ANTONIO DE VALERO OR ALAMO MISSION TO THE SETTLERS OF THE EXTINGUISHED POST OR PRESIDIO OF ADAES WHO HAD BEEN BROUGHT TO THIS MISSION UPON THE BREAKING UP OF THAT POST.

The Presidio of the Adaes was a Spanish frontier Post of Eastern Texas. Its site was almost due east from Nacogdoches between the Sabiue and Red Rivers, in Louisiana Territory. It was abandoned and broken up about 1790. It had been of some importance in its day. Upon its extinction its settlers were brought to San Antonio de Valero. It would appear that the Spanish Government, about the year 1784, were a little dissatisfied with results in the Province of Texas, and became curious or anxious to know something of the general welfare and condition of the Missions of Texas, and an order was issued under the mandate of the King for an official report of the Texas Missions. This report was not coucluded and forwarded until December 27th, 1793, when it was done by El Conde de Revilla-gigedo, Viceroy of Mexico. He instituted some changes, apparently suggested to him by his enquiries and by petitions sent to him by certain resident Adaes. San Antonio de Valero was now no longer a Mission, but of course it enters into his report. The following is a letter from a trauslated copy deposited in the City Engiueer's Records in 1858, apparently addressed to Mauuel Munioz, Pro-

"I return you the enclosed proceedings marked P. Y. number 21, pages 19, which you sent me with your letters marked 394, dated the 29th of last October, and in which the residents of San Antonio de Bexar petition for the distribution amongst them of lands in consideration of their having been the settlers of the extinguished Presidio of the Adaes, so that in conformity with the opinion of the War Auditor with which I have agreed in a superior decree of the 17th, present, (month) you shall order its compliance. God keep you many years,

" Mexico, November the 20th, 1792.

"The Count of Revilla-gigedo,

"S. Dn. RAMON DE CASTRO, Secretary.

"(A copy. Coahuila, 27th December, 1792. Castro.)"

(Translated by A. A. Lewis, October 2d. 1858.)

The document translation from which this is an excerpt, is headed: "Copy of Proceedings sent to the Commander General on July 27th, 1793, respecting the Partition of lands to the Adaes and returned by that Superiority to the Government so that the interested parties have it more in their reach to apply for testimonios that may serve them as titles,

"M. MUNIOZ,

"Lient. Col. of Cavalry of the Royal Armies of His Majesty, Political and Military Governor of the Province of "Texas and New Philippines."

So, it seems, that these Adaes might be fittingly provided for, the Count issued an order to Manuel Munioz to divide amongst them the Alamo Mission lands. Accordingly Don Pedro Huizar is ordered to survey the suertes and Bernardo Zervautes is appointed to divide the lands among the Indians and settlers, January 17th, 1793. A drawing or lottery was to be held to decide who should have first choice of the sucress surveyed, each individual to be granted hy lot a piece of laud, as much as 4 pecks of seed corn will cover, and they are all cautioned to be satisfied with what falls to their lot or luck, whether they draw land bordering the irrigating ditches or merely ordinary pasture land. "Ou February 24th, 1793, the following named Adae Indians received their portions of land," then follows in the records of the County a list of names, viz:

"No. 1. Suerte á Mauuel Martinez.
"No. 2. Suerte á José Rodriguez.
"No. 3. Suerte á Manuel de los Santos.

"No. 4. Suerte á Joachin Musquiz, etc., etc. 56 Grants altogether."

The only condition under which these Indians seem to have held their lands, was that they were to pay a Church debt out of a part of the crops and produce of their lands. At this date, Father Francisco José Lopez was President of the Missions .- W. C., ED.]

MEM. The Labor of Abajo to pay with its products the debts that the Mission might have at the time of its delivery over to the public.

MEM. Ramon de Castro was Count of Sierra Gorda.-W. C., ED.

organization of the Mission of San Antonio de Valero terminated, and it was aggregated to the curacy of the town of San Fernando and the *presidio* of San Antonio de Bexar; as appears by the following note which is found on the last page of an old Record book of baptisms in the archives of Bexar:—

"On the 22d day of August, 1793, I passed this book of the Records of the *pueblo* of San Antonio de Valero to the archives of the curacy of the town of San Fernando and *presidio* of San Antonio de Bexar, by order of the most illustrious Señor Dr. Don Andres de Llanos y Valdez, most worthy Bishop of this diocese, dated January 2d, of the same year, by reason of said *pueblo* having been aggregated to the curacy of Bexar; and that it may be known, I sign it.

"FR. JOSÉ FRANCISCO LOPEZ, Parroco."

In the year 1800 San Antonio began to see a new sort of prisoners brought in. Instead of captive Indians, here arrived a party of eleven Americans* in irons, who were the remainder of a company with which Philip Nolan, a trader between Natchez and San Antonio, had started out, and who, after a sharp fight with one hundred and fifty Spanish soldiers in which Nolan was killed, had been first induced to return to Nacogdoches, and there treacherously manacled and sent to prison at San Antonio. Again, in 1805, three Americans are brought in under guard. In this year, too, matters begin to be a little more lively in the town. Spain's neighbor on the east is not now France; for in 1803 Louisiana has been formally transferred to the United States. There is already trouble with the latter about the boundary line betwixt Louisiana and Texas. Don Antonio Cordero, the new Governor of Texas, has brought on a lot of troops through the town, and fixed his official residence here; and troops continue to march through en route to Natchitoches, where the American General Wilkinson is, menacing the border. Again, in 1807, Lieutenant Zebulon M. Pike, of the United States Army, passes through town in charge of an escort. Lieutenant Pike has been sent to explore the Arkansas and Red Rivers, and to treat with the Comanches, has been apprehended by the Spanish authorities in New Mexico, carried to Santa Fé, and is now being escorted home.

At this time there are four hundred troops in San Antonio, in quarters near the Alamo. Besides these, the town has about two thousand inhabitants, mostly Spaniards and Creoles, the remainder Frenchmen, Americans, civilized Indians, and half-breeds. New settlers have come in; and what with army officers, the Governor's people, the clergy, and prominent citizens, society begins to form and to enjoy itself. The Governor, Father McGuire, Colonel Delgado, Captain Ugarte, Doctor Zerbin, dispense hospitalities and adorn social meetings. There are, in the evenings, levees at the Governor's; sometimes Mexican dances on the Plaza, at which all assist; and frequent and prolonged card parties.

But these peaceful scenes do not last long. In 1811 the passers across the San Antonio river between the Alamo and the Main Plaza behold a strange sight: it is the head of a man stuck on a pole, there, in bloody menace against rebels. This head but yesterday was on the shoulders of Colonel Delgado, a flying adherent of Hidalgo, in Mexico: Hidalgo, initiator of how long a train of Mexican revolutions!

^{*} Americans, $i.\ e.$ United States people; in which sense, to avoid the awkwardness of the only other equivalent terms, I shall hereafter use the word.

having been also put to death in Chihuahua. It was not long before this blood was (as from of old) washed out with other blood. Bernardo Gutierrez, a fellow-rebel of the unfortunate Delgado, escaped to Natchitoches, and met young Magee, an officer of the United States army. In a short time the two had assembled a mixed force of American adventurers and rebellious Mexican republicans, had driven the Spanish troops from Nacogdoches, marched into Texas, captured the fort and supplies at La Bahia, enlisted its garrison, and sustained a siege there which the enemy was finally compelled to abandon with loss. It was in March, 1813, that the Spanish besieging force set out on its retreat up the river to San Antonio. rez-Magee having committed suicide in consequence of mortification at the indignant refusal of the troops to accept a surrender which he had negotiated soon after the beginning of the siege—determined to pursue. On the 28th of March he crossed the Salado, en route to San Antonio, with a force consisting of eight hundred Americans under Colonel Kemper, one hundred and eighty Mexicans led by Manchaca, * under Colonel James Gaines, three hundred Lipan and Twowokana Indians, and twenty-five Cooshattie Indians. Marching along the bank of the San Antonio river, with the left flank protected by the stream, this motley army arrived within nine miles of San Antonio, when the riflemen on the right suddenly discovered the enemy ambushed in the chaparral on the side of a ridge. Here the whole force that Governor Salcedo could muster had been posted, consisting of about fifteen hundred regular troops and a thousand militia. To gain time to form, the Indians were ranged to receive the opening charge of the Spanish cavalry; the enemy meantime having immediately formed along the crest of the ridge, with twelve pieces of artillery in the centre. The Indians broke at the first shock; only the Cooshatties and a few others stood their ground. These received two other charges, in which they lost two killed and several wounded. The Americans had now made their dispositions, and proceeded to execute them with matchless coolness. They charged up the hill, stopped at thirty yards of the enemy's line, fired three rounds, loaded, then charged again, and straighway the slope towards San Antonio was dotted with Spanish fugitives, whom the Indians pursued and butchered regardless of quarter. The Spanish commander, who had pledged sword and head to Governor Salcedo that he would kill and capture the American army, could not endure the sting of his misfortune. He spurred his horse upon the American ranks, attacked Major Ross, then Colonel Kemper, and while in the act of striking the latter, was shot by private William Owen. The Spanish loss is said to have been near a thousand killed and wounded.

Next day the Americaus advanced to the outskirts of San Antonio and demanded a surrender. Governor Salcedo desired to parley, to delay. A second demand was made—peremptory. Governor Salcedo then marched out with his staff. He presented his sword to Captain Taylor; Taylor refused, and referred him to Colonel Kemper. Presenting to Colonel Kemper, he was in turn referred to Gutierrez. No, not to that rebel! Salcedo thrust his sword into the ground, whence Gutierrez drew it. The victors got stores, arms, and treasure. Seventeen American prisoners in the Alamo were released and armed. The troops were paid—receiving a bonus of fifteen dollars each in addition to wages—clothed

^{*} A prominent Mexican, of Texas, of strong but uncultivated intellect.

and mounted out of the booty. The Indians were not forgotten in the distribution; they "were supplied," says Yoakum, "with two dollars' worth of vermilion, together with presents of the value of a hundred and thirty dollars, and sent away rejoicing."

And now flowed the blood that must answer that which dripped down the pole from poor Colonel Delgado's head. Shortly after the victory, Captain Delgado, a son of the executed rebel, falls upon his knees before Gutierrez, and demands vengence upon the prisoner, Governor Salcedo, who apprehended and executed his father. Gutierrez arrays his army, informs them that it would be safe to send Salcedo and staff to New Orleans, and that it so happens that vessels are about to sail for that port from Matagorda Bay. The army consents (we are so fearfully and wonderfully republican in these days: the army consents) that the prisoners be sent off as proposed. Captain Delgado, with a company of Mexicans, starts in charge, ostensibly en route for Matagorda Bay. There are fifteen of the distinguished captives: Governor Salcedo, of Texas, Governor Herrera, of New Leon, Ex-Governor Cordero, whom we last saw holding levees in San Antonio, several Spanish and Mexican officers, and one citizen. Delgado gets his prisoners a mile and a half from town, halts them on the bank of the river, strips them, ties them, and cuts the throats of every man: "some of the assassins," says Colonel Navarro, whetting "their knives upon the soles of their shoes in presence of their victims."

The town of San Antonio must have been anything but a pleasant place for peaceful citizens during the next two months. Colonel Kemper, who was really the commanding officer of the American army, refused further connection with those who could be guilty of such barbarity, and left, with other American officers. Their departure left in the town an uncontrolled body of troops who feared neither God nor man; and these immediately proceeded to avail themselves of the situation by indulging in all manner of riotous and lawless pleasures. With the month of June, however, came Don Elisondo from Mexico with an army of royalists, consisting of about three thousand men half of whom were regular troops. His advance upon San Antonio seems to have been a complete surprise, and to have been only learned by the undisciplined republican army in the town, together with the fact that he had captured their horses, which had been out grazing, and killed part of the guard which was protecting the caballada. If Elisondo had marched straight on into town, his task would probably have been an easy one. But he committed the fatal mistake of encamping a short distance from the suburbs, where he threw up two bastions with a curtain between, on a ridge near the Alazan Creek.

Meantime the republican army in the town recovered from the confusion into which they had been thrown by the first intelligence of Elisoudo's proximity, and organized themselves under Gutierrez and Captain Perry. It was determined to anticipate the enemy's attack. Ingress and egress were prohibited, the sentinels doubled, and all the cannons spiked except four field-pieces. In the darkness of the night of June 4th the Americans marched quietly out of town, by file, to within hearing of the enemy's pickets, and remained there until the enemy was heard at matins, The signal to charge being given—a cheer from the right of

companies—the Americans advanced, surprised and captured the pickets in front, mounted the enemy's work, lowered his flag and hoisted their own, before they were fairly discovered through the dim dawn. The enemy struggled hard, however, and compelled the Americans to abandon the works. The latter charged again, and this time routed the enemy completely. The royalist loss is said to have been about a thousand in killed, wounded and prisoners; and that of the Americans, ninety-four killed and mortally wounded.

For some reason Gutierrez was now dismissed from the leadership of the army (we republican soldiers decapitate our commanders very quickly if they please us not!), and shortly afterwards troops and citizens went forth in grand procession to welcome Don José Alvarez Toledo, a distinguished republican Cuban who had been forwarding recruits from Louisiana to San Antonio; and having escorted him into town with much ceremony, elected him commander-inchief of the Republican Army of the North. Toledo immediately organised a government; but the people of San Antonio enjoyed the unaccustomed blessing of civil law only a little while.

In a few days enter, from over the Mexican border, Gen. Arredondo, with the remnant of Elisondo's men and some fresh troops, about four thousand in all, en route for San Antonio. Toledo marches out to meet him with about twenty-five hundred men, one-third of whom are Americans, the balance Mexicans under Manchaca; and on the 18th of August, 1813, they come together. Arredondo decoys him into an ingenious cul de sac which he has thrown up, just south of the Medina River, and has concealed by cut bushes; and pours such a murderous fire of cannon and small arms upon him, that in spite of the gallantry of the right wing where the Americans are, the retreat which Toledo has ordered too late becomes a mere rout, and the republican army is butchered without mercy. One batch of seventy or eighty fugitives is captured by the pursuing royalists, tied, set by tens upon a log laid across a great grave, and shot!

On the 20th Arredondo enters San Antonio in great triumph, and straightway proceeds to wreak fearful vengeance upon the unhappy town for the massacre of his brother governors. Seven hundred citizens are thrown into prison. During the night of the 20th eighteen die of suffocation out of three hundred who are confined in one house. These only anticipate the remainder, who are shot, without trial, in detachments. Five hundred republican women are imprisoned in a building, derisively termed the *Quinta*, and compelled to make up twenty-four bushels of corn into tortillas every day for the royalist army. Having thus sent up a sweet savor of revenge to the spirits of the murdered Salcedo, Cordero, Herrera, and the others, Arredondo finally gathers their bones together and buries them. In all this blood the prosperity of San Antonio was drowned. To settlers it offered no inducements; to most of its former citizens it held out nothing but terror; and it is described as almost entirely abandoned in 1816.

In December, 1820, arrived a person in San Antonio who, though not then known as such, was really a harbinger of better times. This was Moses Austin, of Connecticut. He came to see Governor Martinez, with a view of bringing a colony to Texas. The two. with the Baron de Bastrop, put in train the preliminary application for permission to Arredondo, Commandant-General at Monterey.

S. M. Austin. El Baron & Boston FAC-SIMILES OF SIGNATURES OF HISTORICAL PERSONAGES.

Austin, it is true, died soon afterwards; but he left his project to his son Stephen F., who afterwards carried it out with a patience that amounted to genius and a fortitude that was equivalent to the favor of Heaven.

On the 24th of August, 1821, Don Inan O'Donojú and Yturbide entered into the Treaty of Córdova, which substantially perfected the separation of Mexico from the mother-country. When the intelligence of this event had spread, the citizens of San Antonio returned. Moreover, about this time a tide of emigration began to set towards Texas. The Americans who had composed part of the army of Gutierrez had circulated fair reports of the country. In 1823 San Antonio is said to have had five thousand inhabitants: though the Comanches appear still to have had matters all their own way when they came into town, as they frequently did, to buy beads and other articles with skins of deer and buffalo. One would find this difficult to believe, but reasoning a priori, it is rendered probable by the fact that in the decree of the the Federal Congress of Mexico of the 24th of August, 1826, to provide for raising troops to serve in Coahuila and Texas as frontier defenders, it is ordered that out of the gross levies there shall be first preferred for military service "los vagos y mal entretenidos," vagrant and evil-disposed persons; and a posteriori, it is quite confirmed by the experience of Olmsted in San Fernando (a considerable town west of the Rio Grande) so late as 1854, where he found the Indians "lounging in and out of every house with such an air as indicated they were masters of the town. They entered every door," adds Olmsted, "fell on every neck, patted the women on the check, helped themselves to whatever suited their fancy, and distributed their scowls or grunts of pleasure according to their sensations."

In the year 1824 a lot of French merchants passed through San Antonio en route to Santa Fé on a trading expedition. Some distance from town their packanimals were all stolen by Indians; but they managed to get carts and oxen from San Antonio, and so conveyed their goods finally to Santa Fé, where they sold them at an immense profit. In 1831 the Bowie brothers, Rezin P. and James, organised in San Antonio their expedition in search of the old reputed silver mines at San Saba Mission. In the course of this unlucky venture occurred their famous Indian fight, where the two Bowies, with nine others, fought a pitched battle with one hundred and sixty-four Indians who had attacked them with arrow, with rifle, and with fire from sundown to sunset, killing and wounding eighty-four. They then fortified their position during the night, maintained it for eight days afterwards, and finally returned to San Antonio with their horses and three wounded comrades, leaving one man killed.

It is related that in 1832 a Comanche Indian attempted to abduct a Shawnee woman in San Antonio. She escaped him, joined a party of her people who were staying some thirty-five miles from town, and informed them where the Comanches (of whom five hundred had been in town for some purpose) would probably camp. The Shawnees ambushed themselves at the spot indicated. The Comanches came on and stopped as expected: the Shawnees poured a fire into them, and repeated it as they continually rallied, until the Comanches abandoned the contest with a loss of one hundred and seventy-five dead.

Early in 1833 (or perhaps late in December 1832) arrives in San Antonio for the first time one who is to be called the father of his country. This is Sam Houston. He comes in company with the famous James Bowie, son-in-law of Vice-Governor Veramendi, and holds a consultation with the Comanche chiefs here, to arrange a meeting at Cantonment Gibson with a view to a treaty of peace. Meantime trouble is brewing. Young Texas does not get on well with his mother. What seems to hurt most is the late union of Texas with Coahuila. This we cannot stand. Stephen F. Austin goes to the City of Mexico with a memorial on the subject to the federal government. He writes from there to the municipality of San Antonio, Oct. 2d, 1833, informing the people that their request is likely to be refused, and advising them to make themselves ready for that emergency. The municipality hand this letter over to Vice-President Farias, who, already angry with Austin on an old account, arrests him on his way home and throws him in prison, back in the city of Mexico.

In October, 1834, certain people in San Antonio hold what Yoakum calls "the first strictly revolutionary meeting in Texas;" for Santa Anna has pronounced, and got to be at the head of affairs, and he refuses to separate Texas from Coahuila. So, through meetings all over the state; through conferences of citizen deputations with Col. Ugartechea, Mexican Commandant at San Antonio, for the purpose of explaining matters; through confused arguments and resolutions of the peace party and the war party; through confused rumors of the advance of Mexican General Cos with an army: through squabbling and wrangling and final fighting over the cannon that had been lent by the Post of Bexar to the people of Gonzales; through all manner of civic trouble consequent upon the imprisonment of Governor Viesca of Texas by Santa Anna, and the suspension of the progress of the civil law machine, we come to the time when the committee of San Felipe boldly cry: "Let us take Bexar and drive the Mexican soldiery out of Texas!" and presently, here, on the 28th of October, 1835, is General Cos with his army in San Antonio, fortifying for dear life, while yonder is Austin with a thousand Texans, at Mission Concepcion, a mile and a half down the river below town, where Fannin and Bowie with ninety men in advance have a few hours before waged a brilliant battle with four hundred Mexicans, capturing their field-piece, killing and wounding a hundred or more, and driving the rest back to town.

General Austin believes, it seems, that Cos will surrender without a battle; and so remains at Concepcion till November 2d, then marches up past the town on the east side, encamps four or five days, marches down on the west side, displays his forces on a hill side *in terrorem*, sends in a demand for surrender—and is flatly answered *no*. He resolves to lay siege. The days pass slowly, the enemy will not come out though allured with all manner of military enticements, and the army has no "fun," with the exception of one small skirmish, until the 26th, when "Deaf" Smith* discovers a party of a hundred Mexican troops, who have been sent out to cut prairie-grass for the horses in town, and reporting them in camp, brings on what is known as the "grass-fight." Colonel James Bowie

^{*}One of the most celebrated and efficient scouts of the revolution. [Whose grandchildren are well known in this city to-day.—W. C. \mbox{Ed} .]

attacks with a hundred mounted men; both sides are quickly reinforced, and a sharp running fight is kept up until the enemy get back to town; the Texans capturing seventy horses and killing some fifty of the enemy, with a loss of but two wounded and one missing. Meantime discontents arise. On the day before the "grass-fight" Austin resigns, having been appointed Commissioner to the United States, and Edward Burleson is elected by the army to the command. General Burleson, for some reason, seems loth to storm. Moreover, one Dr. James Grant seduces a large party with a wild project to leave San Antonio and attack Matamoras, when he declares that the whole of Mexico will rise and overwhelm Santa Anna; and on the 29th of November it is actually announced that two hundred and twenty-five men are determined to start the next morning.

But they do not start. It is whispered the town will be stormed. On the 3rd of December, Smith, Holmes, and Maverick escape from San Antonio, and give the Texan commander such information as apparently determines him to storm. Volunteers are called for to attack early next morning; all day and all night of that December 3rd the men make themselves ready, and long for the moment to advance: when here comes word from the General's quarters that the attack is put off! Chagrin and indignation prevail on all sides. On the morning of the 4th there is open disobedience of orders; whole companies refuse to parade. Finally, when on the same afternoon orders are issued to abandon camp and march for La Bahia at seven o'clock, the tumult is terrible, and it seems likely that these wild energetic souls, failing the Mexicans, will end by exterminating each other.

Midst of the confusion here arrives Mexican Lieutenant Vuavis, a deserter, and declares that the projected attack is not known (as had been assigned for reason of postponing), and that the garrison in town is in as bad order and discontent as the besiegers. At this critical moment a brave man suddenly crystallised the loose mass of discordant men and opinions into one compact force and one keen purpose. It is late in the morning, Col. Benjamin R. Milam steps forth among the men, and cries aloud: "Who will go with old Ben Milam into San Antonio?" Three hundred and one men will go.

A little before daylight on the 5th they "go," Gen. Burleson agreeing to hold his position until he hears from them. Milam marches into and along Acequia Street with his party; Johnson with his along Soledad Street. Where these debouch into the Main Plaza, Cos has thrown up breastworks and placed raking batteries. The columns march parallel along the quiet streets. Presently, as Johnson gets near the Veramendi House (which he is to occupy, while Milam is to gain De la Garza's house), a Mexican sentinel fires. Deaf Smith shoots the sentinel. The Mexicans prick up their ears, prick into their cannon-cartridges; the Plaza batteries open, the Alamo batteries join in; spade, crowbar, rifle, escopet, all are plied, and the storming of Bexar is begun.

But it would take many such papers as this to give even meagre details of all the battles that have been fought in and around San Antonio, and one must pass over the four days of this thrilling conflict with briefest mention. It is novel fighting; warfare intramural, one might say. The Texans advance inch by inch by piercing through the stone walls of the houses, pecking loop-holes

with crowbars for their rifles as they gain each room, picking off the enemy from his housetops, from around his cannon, even from behind his own loop-holes. On the night of the 5th with great trouble and risk the two columns succeed in opening communication with each other. On the 6th they advance a little beyond the Garza house. On the 7th brave Karnes steps forth with a crowbar and breaks into a house midway between the Garza house and the Plaza; brave Milam is stricken by a rifle ball just as he is entering the yard of the Veramendi house and falls instantly dead; and the Navarro house, one block from the Main Plaza, is gained. On the 8th they take the "Zambrano Row" of buildings, driving the enemy from it room by room; the enemy endeavor to produce a diversion with fifty men, and do, in a sense, for Burleson finds some diversion in driving them back precipitately with a six-pounder; at night those in the Zambrano Row are reinforced, and the "Priest's House" is gained amid heavy fighting.

This last is the stroke of grace. The Priest's House commands the Plaza. Early on the morning of the 9th General Cos sends a flag of truce, asking to surrender, and on the 10th agrees with Gen. Burleson upon formal and honorable articles of capitulation.

The poor citizens of San Antonio de Bexar, however, do not yet enjoy the blessings of life in quiet; these wild soldiers who have stormed the town cannot remain long without excitement. Presently Dr. Grant revives his old Matamoras project, and soon departs, carrying with him most of the troops that had been left at Bexar for its defense, together with great part of the garrison's winter supply of clothing, ammunition and provisions, and in addition "pressing" such property of the citizens as he needs, insomuch that Col. Neill, at that time in command at Bexar, writes to the Governor of Texas that the place is left destitute and defenceless. Soon afterward Col. Neill is ordered to destroy the Alamo walls and other fortifications, and bring off the artillery, since no head can be made there in the present crisis against the enemy, who is reported marching in force upon San Antonio. Having no teams, Col. Neill is unable to obey the order, and presently retires, his unpaid men having dropped off until but eighty remain, of whom Colonel Wm. B. Travis assumes command. Colonel Travis promptly calls for more troops, but gets none as yet, for the Governor and Council are at deadly quarrel, and the soldiers are all pressing towards Matamoras. Travis has brought thirty men with him; about the middle of February he is ioined by Colonel Bowie with thirty others, and these, with the eighty already in garrison, constitute the defenders of San Antonio de Bexar. On the 23d of February appears General Santa Anna at the head of a well-appointed army of some four thousand men, and marches straight on into town. The Texans retire before him slowly, and finally shut themselves up in the Alamo; here straightway begins that bloodiest, smokiest, grimiest tragedy of this century. William B. Travis, James Bowie, and David Crockett, with their hundred and forty-five effective men, are enclosed within a stone rectangle one hundred and ninety feet long and one hundred and twenty-two feet wide, having the old church of the Alamo in the southeast corner, in which are their quarters and magazine. They have a supply of water from the ditches that run alongside the walls, and by way

of provision they have about ninety bushels of corn and thirty beef-cattle, their entire stock, all collected since the enemy came in sight. The walls are unbroken, with no angles from which to command beseiging lines. They have fourteen pieces of artillery mounted, with but little ammunition.

Santa Anna demands unconditional surrender. Travis replies with a cannonshot, and the attack commences, the enemy running up a blood-red flag in town. Travis dispatches a messenger with a call to his countrymen for reinforcements, which concludes: "Though this call may be neglected, I am determined to sustain myself as long as possible, and die like a soldier who never forgets what is due to his own honor and that of his country. Victory or death!" Meantime the enemy is active. On the 25th Travis has a sharp fight to prevent him from erecting a battery raking the gate of the Alamo. At night it is erected, with another a half-mile off at the Garita, or powder-house, on a sharp eminence at the extremity of the present main street of the town. On the 26th there is skirmishing with the Mexican cavalry. In the cold—for a norther has commenced to blow and the thermometer is down to thirty-nine—the Texans make a sally successfully for wood and water, and that night they burn some old houses on the northeast that might afford cover for the enemy. So amid the enemy's constant rain of shells and balls, which miraculously hurt no one, the Texans strengthen their works and the siege goes on. On the 28th Fannin starts from Goliad with three hundred troops and four pieces of artillery, but for lack of teams and provisions quickly returns, and the little garrison is left to its fate. On the morning of the first of March there is doubtless a wild shout of welcome in the Alamo; Captain John W. Smith has managed to convey thirty-two men from Gonzales into the fort. These join the heroes, and the attack and defence go on. On the 3rd a single man, Moses Rose, escapes from the fort. His account of that day* must entitle it to consecration as one of the most pathetic days of time.

"About two hours before sunset on the 3rd of March, 1836, the bombard-ment suddenly ceased, and the enemy withdrew an unusual distance. Colouel Travis paraded all his effective men in a single file, and taking his position in front of the centre, he stood for some moments apparently speechless from emotion; then nerving himself for the occasion, he addressed them substantially as follows:—

"'My brave companions: stern necessity compels me to employ the few moments afforded by this probably brief cessation of conflict, in making known to you the most interesting, yet the most solemn, melancholy and unwelcome fact that humanity can realise. Our fate is sealed. Within a very few days, perhaps a very few hours, we must all be in eternity! I have deceived you long by the promise of help; but I crave your pardon, hoping that after hearing my explanation you will not only regard my conduct as pardonable, but heartily sympathise with me in my extreme necessity. I have continually received the strongest assurances of help from home. Every letter from the Council, and

^{*}As transmitted by the Zuber family, whose residence was the first place at which poor Rose had dared to stop, and with whom he remained some weeks, healing the festered wounds made on his legs by the cactusthorns during the days of his fearful journey. The account from which these extracts are taken, is contributed to the Texas Almanac for 1873, by W. P. Zuber, and his mother, Mary Ann Zuber.

every one that I have seen from individuals at home, has teemed with assurances that our people were ready, willing and anxious to come to our relief. . . . These assurances I received as facts. In the honest and simple confidence of my heart I have transmitted to you these promises of help and my confident hope of But the promised help has not come, and our hopes are not to be realised. I have evidently confided too much in the promises of our friends; but let us not be in haste to censure them. Our friends were evidently not informed of our perilous condition in time to save us. Doubtless they would have been here by the time they expected any considerable force of the enemy. My calls on Colonel Fannin remain unanswered, and my messengers have not returned. The probabilities are that his whole command has fallen into the hands of the enemy, or been cut to pieces, and that our couriers have been cut off. [So does the brave simple soul refuse to feel any bitterness in the hour of death.] Then we must die. Our business is not to make a fruitless effort to save our lives, but to choose the manner of our death. But three modes are presented to us: let us choose that by which we may best serve our country. Shall we surrender and be deliberately shot without taking the life of a single enemy? Shall we try to cut our way out through the Mexican ranks and be butchered before we can kill twenty of our adversaries? I am opposed to either method. Let us resolve to withstand our adversaries to the last, and at each advance to kill as many of them as possible. And when at last they shall storm our fortress, let us kill them as they come! kill them as they scale our wall! kill them as they leap within! kill them as they raise their weapons and as they use them! kill them as they kill our companions! and continue to kill them as long as one of us shall remain alive! But I leave every man to his own choice. Should any man prefer to surrender . . . or to attempt an escape . . . he is at liberty to do so. My own choice is to stay in the fort and die for my country, fighting as long as breath shall remain in my body. This will I do even if you leave me alone. Do as you think best; but no man can die with me without affording me comfort in the hour of death!"

"Colonel Travis then drew his sword, and with its point traced a line upon the ground extending from the right to the left of the file. Then resuming his position in front of the center, he said, 'I now want every man who is determined to stay here and die with me to come across this line. Who will be the first? March! The first respondent was Tapley Holland, who leaped the line at a bound, exclaiming, 'I am ready to die for my country!' His example was instantly followed by every man in the file with the exception of Rose. . . Every sick man that could walk, arose from his bunk and tottered across the line. Colonel Bowie, who could not leave his bed, said, 'Boys, I am not able to come to you, but I wish some of you would be so kind as to remove my cot over there.' Four men instantly ran to the cot, and each lifting a corner, carried it across the line. Then every sick man that could not walk made the same request, and had his bunk removed in the same way.

"Rose too was deeply affected, but differently from his companions. He stood till every man but himself had crossed the line. . . . He sank upon the ground, covered his face, and yielded to his own reflections. . . . A bright idea

came to his relief; he spoke the Mexican dialect very fluently, and could he once get safely out of the fort, he might easily pass for a Mexican and effect an escape. . . . He directed a searching glance at the cot of Colonel Bowie. . . . Colonel David Crockett was leaning over the cot, conversing with its occupant in an undertone. After a few seconds Bowie looked at Rose and said, 'You seem not to be willing to die with us, Rose.' 'No,' said Rose; 'I am not prepared to die, and shall not do so if I can avoid it.' Then Crockett also looked at him, and said, 'You may as well conclude to die with us, old man, for escape is impossible.' Rose made no reply, but looked at the top of the wall. 'I have often done worse than to climb that wall,' thought he. Suiting the action to the thought, he sprang up, seized his wallet of unwashed clothes, and ascended the wall. Standing on its top, he looked down within to take a last view of his dying friends. They were all now in motion, but what they were doing he heeded not; overpowered by his feelings, he looked away and saw them no more. . . threw down his wallet and leaped after it. . . He took the road which led down the River around a bend to the ford, and through the town by the church. waded the river at the ford and passed through the town. He saw no person . . . but the doors were all closed, and San Antonio appeared as a deserted city.

"After passing through the town he turned down the River. A stillness as of death prevailed. When he had gone about a quarter of a mile below the town, his ears were saluted by the thunder of the bombardment which was then renewed. That thunder continued to remind him that his friends were true to their cause, by a continual roar with but slight intervals until a little before sunrise on the morning of the 6th, when it ceased and he heard it no more."

And well may it "cease" on that morning of the 6th; for after that thrilling 3d, the siege goes on, the enemy furious, the Texans replying calmly and slowly. Finally Santa Anna determines to storm. Some hours before daylight on the morning of the 6th, the Mexican infantry, provided with scaling ladders, and backed by the cavalry to keep them up to the work, surround the doomed fort. At daylight they advance and plant their ladders, but give back under a deadly fire from the Texans. They advance again, and again retreat, A third time-Santa Anna threatening and coaxing by turns—they plant their ladders. Now they mount the walls. The Texans are overwhelmed by sheer weight of numbers and exhaustion of continued watching and fighting. The Mexicans swarm into the fort. The Texans club their guns; one by one they fall fighting-now Travis yonder by the western wall, now Crockett here in the angle of the church-wall, now Bowie butchered and mutilated in his sick-cot, breathe quick and pass away; and presently every Texan lies dead, while there in horrid heaps are stretched five hundred and twenty-one dead Mexicans and as many more wounded! Of the human beings that were in the fort five remain alive: Mrs. Dickinson and her child, Colonel Travis' negro-servant, and two Mexican women.

^{*}Rose succeeded in making his escape, and reached the house of the Zubers, as before stated, in fearful condition. After remaining here some weeks, he started for his home in Nacogdoches, but on the way his thorn-wounds became inflamed anew, and when he reached home "his friends thought that he could not live many months." This was "the last" that the Zubers "heard of him."

The town did not long remain in the hands of the Mexicans. Events followed each other rapidly until the battle of San Jacinto, after which the dejected Santa Anna wrote his famous letter of captivity under the tree, which for a time relieved the soil of Texas from hostile footsteps. San Antonio was nevertheless not free from bloodshed, though beginning to drive a sharp trade with Mexico, and to make those approaches towards the peaceful arts which necessarily accompany trade. The Indians kept life from stagnating, and in the year 1840 occurred a bloody battle* with them in the very midst of the town. Certain Comanche chiefs, pending negotiations for a treaty of peace, had promised to bring in all the captives they had; and on the 19th of March, 1840, met the Texan Commissioners in the Councilhouse in San Antonio, to redeem their promise. Leaving twenty warriors and thirty-two women and children outside, twelve chiefs entered the council-room and presented the only captive they had brought—a little white girl—declaring that they had no others. This statement the little girl pronounced false, asserting that it was made solely for the purpose of extorting greater ransoms, and that she had but recently seen other captives in their camp. An awkward pause followed. Presently one of the chiefs inquired, How the commissioners liked it? By way of



reply, the company of Captain Howard, who had been sent for, filed into the room, and the Indians were told that they would be held prisoners until they should send some of their party outside after the rest of the captives. The commissioners then rose and left the room. As they were in the act of leaving, however, one of the Indian chiefs attempted to rush through the door, and being confronted by the sentinel, stabbed him. Seeing the sentinel hurt, and Captain Howard also stabbed, the other chiefs sprang forward with knives and bows and arrows, and the fight raged until they were all killed. Meantime the warriors outside began to fight, and engaged the company of Captain Read; but, taking shelter in a stone-house, were surrounded and killed. Still another detachment of the Indians managed to continue the fight until they had reached the other side of the river, when they were finally despatched. Thirty-two Indian warriors and five Indian women and children were slain, and the rest of the women and children were made prisoners. The savages fought desperately, for seven Texans were killed and eight wounded.

^{*}For particulars of this terrible encounter see memoirs of Mrs. M. A. Maverick.—W. C., Ed.

The war between Texas and Mexico had now languished for some years. The project of annexation was much discussed in the United States; one great objection to it was that the United States would embroil itself with a nation with which it was at peace—Mexico—by annexing Texas, then at war. The war, however, seemed likely to die away; and to prevent the removal of the obstacle to annexation in that way, Mexico made feeble efforts to keep up such hostilities as might at least give color to the assertion that the war had not ended. Accordingly in the year 1842 a Mexican army again invested San Antonio. After a short parley Colonel Hays withdrew with his small force, and the Mexicans, numbering about seven hundred men under General Vasquez, took possession of the place and formally reorganized it as a Mexican town. They remained, however, only two days, and conducted themselves, officially, with great propriety, though the citizens are said to have lost a great deal of valuable property by unauthorized depredations of private soldiers and of Mexican citizens who accompanied the army on its departure.

Again on the 11th of September, 1842, a Mexican army of twelve hundred men under Gen. Woll, sent probably by the same policy which had despatched the other, surprised the town of San Antonio, and, after having a few killed and wounded, took possession, the citizens having capitulated. Gen. Woll captured the entire bar of lawyers in attendance on the District Court, then in session, and held them as prisoners of war. He did not escape, however, so easily as Gen. Vasquez. The Texans gathered rapidly, and by the 17th had assembled two hundred and twenty men on the Salado, some six miles from town. Capt. Hays, with fifty men, decoyed Gen. Woll forth, and a battle ensued, from which the enemy withdrew at sunset with a loss of sixty killed and about the same number wounded, the Texans losing one killed and nine wounded. It is easy to believe that the honest citizens of San Antonio got little sleep on that night of the 17th of September, 1842. Gen. Woll was busy making preparations for retreat; and the Mexican citizens who intended to accompany him were also busy gathering up plunder right and left to take with them. At daylight they all departed. This was the last time that San Antonio de Bexar was ever in Mexican hands.

After annexation, in 1845, the town began to improve. The trade from certain portions of Mexico—Chihuahua and the neighboring States—seems always to have eagerly sought San Antonio as a point of supplies whenever peace gave it the opportunity. Presently, too, the United States Government selected San Antonio as the base for the frontier army below El Paso, and the large quantities of money expended in connection with the supply and transportation of all material for so long a line of forts have contributed very materially to the prosperity of the town. From a population of about 3500 in 1850, it increased to 10,000 in 1856.*

Abandoning now this meagre historical sketch, and pursuing the order indicated in the enumeration of contrast and eccentricities given in the early part of this paper: one finds in San Antonio the queerest juxtaposition of civilisations, white, yellow (Mexican), red (Indian), black (negro), and all possible permuta-

^{*}San Antonio has now an estimated population of 50,000.-W. C., Ed.

tions of these significant colors. Americans, Germans, and Mexicans; besides these there are probably representatives from all European nationalities.*

Religious services are regularly conducted in four languages, German, Spanish, English and Polish.

Perhaps the variety of the population cannot be better illustrated than by the following "commodity of good names," occurring in a slip cut from a daily paper of the town a day or two ago:

Matrimonial.—The matrimonial market for a couple of weeks past has been unusually lively, as evidenced by the following list of marriage licenses issued during that time: Cruz de la Cruz and Manuela Sauseda; Felipe Sallani and Maria del R. Lopez; G. Isabolo and Rafaela Urvana; Anto. P. Rivas and Maria Quintana; Garmel Hernandez and Seferina Rodriguez; T. B. Leighton and Franceska E. Schmidt; Rafael Diaz and Michaela Chavez: Levy Taylor and Anna Simpson, colored; Ignacio Andrada and Juliana Baltasar; August Dubiell and Philomena Muschell; James Callaghan and Mary Grenet; Albert Anz and Ida Pollock; Stephen Hoog and Mina Schneider; Wm. King and Sarah Wilson, colored; Joseph McCoy and Jesse Brown; Valentine Heck and Clara Hirsch; John F. Dunn and E. Annie Dunn.*

Much interest has attached, of late years, to the climate of San Antonio, in consequence of its alleged happy influence upon consumption. One of the recognized "institutions" of the town is the consumptives, who are sent here from remote parts of the United States and from Europe, and who may be seen on fine days, in various stages of decrepitude, strolling about the streets. This present writer has the honor to be one of those strolling individuals; but he does not intend to attempt to describe the climate, for three reasons: first, because it is simply indescribable; second, if it were not so, his experience has been such as to convince him that the needs of consumptives, in point of climate, depend upon two variable elements, to wit, the stage which the patient has reached, and the peculiar temperament of each individual, and that therefore any general recommendation of any particular climate is often erroneous and sometimes fatally deceptive; and third, because he fortunately is able to present some of the facts of the climate, which may be relied upon as scientifically accurate, and from the proper study of which each intelligent consumptive can make up his mind as to the suitableness of the climate to his individual case. For the past five years, Dr. F. v. Pettersén, a Swedish physician and ardent lover of science, resident in

*Sidney Lauier here says of the old bridge which preceded the present one:

"At the Commerce Street bridge over the Sau Antonio River, stands a post supporting a large sign board, upon which appears the following three legends:

Walk your horse over this bridge, or you will be fined. Schuelles Reiten uber diese Brucke ist verboteu. Anda despacio con su caballo, **ó** teme la ley.

To the the meditative stroller across this bridge—and on a soft day when the Gulf breeze and the sunshine are king and queen, any stranger may be safely defied to cross this bridge without becoming meditative—there is a fine satire in the varying tone of these inscriptions—for they are by no means faithful translations of each other; a satire all the keener in that it must have been wholly unconscious. For mark: 'Walk your horse, etc., or you will be fined!' This is the American's warning: the alternative is a money consideration, and the appeal is solely to the pocket. But now the German is simply informed that schnelles Reiten over this bridge ist verboten—is forbidden; as who should say: 'So, thou quiet, law-abiding Teuton, enough for thee to know that it is forbidden simply.' And lastly, the Mexican direction takes wholly a different turn from either: Slow there with your horse, Mexicano, 'o teme la ley,'—or 'fear the law!' '

*This refers more appropriately to the date of Siduey Lanier's remarks. Since that day there has been an increasing influx of Americans.—W. C., Ed.

San Antonio, has conducted a series of meteorological observations with accurate apparatus; and the results which follow have been compiled from his records:

			M	EAN TH	IERMOI	METER.			
Conne	of 1868					Spring.	Summer.	Autumn.	Winter.
•		•	•	•	•	74.33	84.33	71.33	54.66
	1869					66.43	83.10	67.53	52.93
" "	1870					68.70	83.43	70.66	51.30
(+	1871			•		71.28	87.45	68.38	54.31
	1872					70.58	83.13	68.96	49.75
			M	IEAN H	YGROM	ETER.			
Seasons	of 1868					65*	78	64	49
"	1869					62	77	62	49
	1870					60	77	65	46
"	1871					64	73	63	50
"	1872			•		64	76	61	46
				TOTAL	RAINF	ALL.			
For the	year 1868	;						46.60	inches.
	" 1869							49.03	"
	1870							35.12	4.6
	" 1871							24.86	"
	1872							31,62	"

These are averages, but the view which they present of the climate, although strictly accurate as far as it goes, is by no means complete. . . .

San Antonio is at an altitude of 564 feet above the level of the sea, in latitude 29 ° 28′, longitude 98 ° 24′. It is placed just in the edge of a belt of country one hundred and fifty miles wide, reaching to the Rio Grande, and principally devoted to cattle-raising. Inside, the location of the city is picturesque. Two streams, the San Antonio and San Pedro rivers, run in a direction generally parallel, though specially as far from parallelism as capricious crookedness cau make itself, through the entire town. The San Antonio is about sixty feet wide; its water is usually of a lovely milky-green. The stranger, strolling on a mild sunny day through the streets, often finds himself suddenly on a bridge, and is half startled with the winding vista of sweet lawns running down to the water, of weeping willows kissing its surface, of summer houses on its banks, and of the swift yet smooth-shining stream meandering this way and that, actually combing the long sea-green locks of a trailing water-grass which sends its waving tresses down the centre of the current for hundreds of feet, and murmuring the while with a palpable Spanish lisping, which floats up among the rude noises of traffic along the street, as it were some dove-voiced Spanish nun out of the convent yonder praying heaven's mitigation of the wild battle of trade. Leaving this bridge, walking down the main (Commerce) street, across the Main plaza, then past the San Fernando Cathedral, then across the Military Plaza, one come presently to the San Pedro, a small stream ten or fifteen feet in width, up which the

^{*} Fractions omitted.

gazing stroller finds no romance, but mostly strict use; for there squat the Mexican women on their haunches, by their flat stones, washing the family garments, in a position the very recollection of which gives one simultaneous stitches of lumbago and sciatica, yet which they appear to maintain for hours without detriment. . . .

Crossing the San Pedro we are among the *jacals*, more pretentious dwellings are built of *adobes*, or sun-dried brick. The majority of the substantial houses of the town are constructed of a whitish limestone, so soft when first quarried that it can be cut with a knife, but quickly hardening by exposure into a very durable building material. In the more pretentious two-storied dwellings there are some very good Moorish effects of projecting stone and lattice-work.

A fine architectural example in the town is the San Fernando Cathedral, which presents a broad, varied and imposing façade upon the western side of the Main Plaza. . . . The curious dome, surrounded by a high wall over which its topmost slit-windows just peer—an evident relic of ancient Moorish architecture, which one finds in the rear of most of the old Spanish religious edifices in Texas—has been preserved, and still adjoins the queer priests' dormitories, which constitute the rear end of the cathedral building.

There are other notable religious edifices in town. Going back to Commerce Street, one can see a fine large church for the German Catholics (San Fernando Cathedral is Mexican Catholic). Crossing a graceful iron bridge, that turns off to the north from Commerce Street, one glances up and down the stream, which here flows between heavy and costly abutments of stone to protect the rear of the large stores whose fronts are on the Main Street, and whose rear doors open almost immediately over the water. Across the bridge in this odd nook of the stream is St. Mary's, the American Catholic Church, its rear adjoining a long three-storied stone convent building, and its yard sloping down to the water. Strolling up the river a quarter of a mile, one comes upon a long white stone building, which has evidently had much trouble to accommodate itself to the site upon which it is built, and whose line is broken into four or five abrupt angles. while its roof is varied with dormer windows and sharp projections and spires and quaint clock-faces, and its rear is mysterious with lattice-covered balconies and half-hidden corners and corridors. This is the Ursuline Convent; and standing as it does on a rocky and steep (steep for Texas plains) bank of the river, whose course its broken line follows, and down to which its long stern-looking wall descends, it is an edifice at once piquant and sombre, and one cannot resist figuring Mr. James' horseman spurring his charger up the white limestone road that winds alongside the wall, in the early twilight, when dreams come whispering down the current among the willow-sprays.

There are notable places about the town which the stranger must visit. He may ride two miles along a level road between market gardens which are vitalised by a long *acequia*, or ditch, fed from the river, and come presently upon the quaint gray towers of the old Mission Concepcion.* The old church, with its highwalled dome in the rear, is in a good state of preservation, and traces of the singular many-colored frescoing on its front are still plainly visible. Climbing a very

^{*} The Mission of Our Lady of the Concepcion de Acuna.

shaky ladder, one gets upon the roof of a long stone corridor running off from the church building, and, taking good heed of the sharp-thorned cactus which abounds up there, looks over upon a quaint complication of wall-angles, nooks, and small-windowed rooms.

Further down the river a couple of miles one comes to the Mission San Jose de Aguayo. This is more elaborate and on a larger scale than the buildings of the first Mission, and is still very beautiful. Religious services are regularly conducted here; and one can do worse things than to steal out here from town on some wonderfully calm Sunday morning, and hear a mass, and dream back the century and a half of strange, lonesome, devout, hymn-haunted and Indianhaunted years that have trailed past these walls. Five or six miles further down the river are the ruins of the Mission San Juan in much dilapidation.

Or the visitor may stroll off to the eastward, climb the hill, wander about among the graves of heroes in the large cemetery on the crest of the ridge, and please himself with the noble reaches of country east and west, and with the perfect view of the city, which from here seems "sown," like Tennyson's, "in a monstrous wrinkle of the" prairie. Or, being in search of lions, one may see the actual animal, by a stroll to the "San Pedro Springs Park," a mile or so to the northward. Here, from under a white-ledged rocky hill, burst forth three crystalline springs, which quickly unite and form the San Pedro. With spreading water-oaks, rustic pleasure buildings, promenades along smooth shaded avenues between concentric artificial lakes, a race-course, an aviary, a fine Mexican lion, a bear-pit in which are an emerald-eyed blind cinnamon bear, a large black bear, a wolf and a covote, and other attractions, this is a very green spot indeed in the prairies. Or one may drive three miles to northward and see the romantic spot where the San Antonio River is forever being born, leaping forth from the mountain, complete, totus, even as Minerva from the head of Jove. Or one may take one's stand on the Commerce Street bridge and involve oneself in the life that goes by this way and that. Yonder comes a long train of enormous blue-bodied, canvas-covered wagons, built high and square in the stern, much like a fleet of Dutch galleons, and lumbering in a ponderous way that suggests cargoes of silver and gold. These are drawn by fourteen mules each, who are harnessed in four tiers, the three front tiers of four mules each, and that next the wagon of two. The "lead" mules are wee fellows, veritable mulekins; the next tier larger, and so on to the two wheel-mules, who are always as large as can be procured. Yonder fares slowly another train of wagons, drawn by great wide-horned oxen, whose evident tendency to run to hump and fore-shoulder irresistibly persuades one of their cousinship to the buffalo.

Here, now, comes somewhat that shows as if Birnam Wood had been cut into fagots and was advancing with tipsy swagger upon Dunsinane. Presently, one's gazing eye receives a sensation of hair, then of enormous ears, and then the legs appear, of the little roan-gray burros, or asses, upon whose backs that Mexican walking behind has managed to pile a mass of mesquite firewood that is simply astonishing. This mesquite is a species of acacia, whose roots and body form the principal fuel here. It yields, by exudation, a gum which is quite equal to gum arabic, when the tannin in it is extracted. It appears to have spread over this

portion of Texas within the last twenty-five years, perhaps less time. The old settlers account for its appearance by the theory that the Indians—and after them the stock-raisers—were formerly in the habit of burning off the prairie-grass annually, and that these great fires rendered it impossible for the mesquite shrub to obtain a foothold; but that now the departure of the Indians and the transfer of most of the large cattle-raising business to points further westward, have resulted in leaving the soil free for the occupation of the mesquite. It has certainly taken advantage of the opportunity. It covers the prairie thickly, in many directions as far as the eye can reach, growing to a pretty uniform height of four or five feet—though occasionally much larger—and presenting with its tough branches and innumerable formidable thorns, a singular appearance. The wood when dry is exceedingly hard and durable, and of a rich mahogany color. recent overspread of foliage on the plains is supposed by many persons to be the cause of the quite remarkable increase of moisture in the climate of San Antonio which has been observed of late years. The phenomena-of the coincident increase of moisture and of mesquite—are unquestionable; but whether they bear the relation of cause and effect, is a question upon which the unscientific lingerers on this bridge may be permitted to hold themselves in reserve.

And now as we leave the bridge in the gathering twilight and loiter down the street, we pass all manner of odd personages and "characters." Here hobbles an old Mexican who looks like old Father Time in reduced circumstances, his feet, his body, his head all swathed in rags, his face a blur of wrinkles, his beard gray-grizzled—a picture of eld such as one will rarely find. There goes a little German boy who was captured a year or two ago by Indians within three miles of San Antonio, and has just been retaken and sent home a few days ago.* Do you see that poor Mexican without any hands? A few months ago a wagontrain was captured by Indians at Howard's Wells; the teamsters, of whom he was one, were tied to the wagons and these set on fire, and this poor fellow was released by the flames burning off his hands, the rest all perishing save two. Here is a great Indian-fighter who will show you what he calls his "vouchers." being scalps of the red braves he has slain; there a gentleman who blew up his store here in '42 to keep the incoming Mexicans from benefiting by his goods, and who afterwards spent a weary imprisonment in that stern castle of Perote away down in Mexico, where the Mier prisoners (and who ever thinks nowadays of that strange, bloody Mier Expedition?) were confined; there a portly, handsome, buccaneer-looking captain who led the Texans against Cortinas in '59: there a small, intelligent-looking gentleman who at twenty was first Secretary of War of the young Texan Republic, and who is said to know the history of everything that has been done in Texas from that time to this, minutely; and so on through a perfect gauntlet of people who have odd histories, odd natures or odd appearances, we reach our hotel. SIDNEY LANIER.

^{*}This was written of 1873.-W. C., Ed.

Interviews and Memoirs of Old Time Texans.

Extracts from the Memoirs of Mrs. M. A. Maverick.

We have been permitted by the kindness of the family to examine this remarkable document,—"This little family history necessarily private," as it is modestly described in the preface.

In reality the Record is a portion of the annals of Texas, and from the early days of trial and difficulty it reads us besides, a latter-day lesson of courage, patience and fortitude.

From the point of view of the historical trifler, the feeling that impresses one, on laying down the manuscript after scanning all its lines, is as though one had stumbled upon the diary of a noble Roman matron of the days of Regulus.

The few extracts and running comments which follow will give an idea of the story—A tale not told in heroics, but which simply worded, never falls short of heroism, and which, in the unaffected courage, and affecting piety of its writer is probably unique.

Samuel Augustus Maverick was born July 23, 1803, at Pendleton, South Carolina of distinguished revolutionary stock of English and Huguenot extraction. Mrs. Maverick was an Adams—the Massachusetts family transplanted to Virginia and intermarried with a Lewis of that state.

Mrs. Maverick was married August 4th. 1836, near Tuscaloosa, Alabama, her mother's home. The family started for Texas October 14th, 1837; Mr. Sam Maverick being then a baby of five months. Mr, Mayerick senior, had been in Texas in 1835, and his friends thought him killed in the Alamo fight. As a record of old time travelling, and to illustrate the up-building of the Southwest, their progress to the Lone Star State is of interest in these days of Pullman sleepers; Mrs. Mayerick says: "Father accompanied us half a day. . . . We traveled in a carriage, Mr. Maverick driving and nurse Rachel and baby and myself the other occupants. In a wagon with Wiley as driver, was Jinny our future cook and her four children. We reached mother's, (Tuscaloosa, Alabama, from Pendleton, South Carolina) about the last of October, and stopped with her about six months making final preparations. . . . December 7th, 1837, we set out Our party was composed of four whites and ten negroes. The negroes were four men Griffin, Granville, Wiley and Uncle Jim—two women We had a large car-Jinny and Rachel, and Jinny's four children. riage, a big Kentucky wagon, three extra saddle horses and one blooded filly. The wagon carried a tent, a supply of provisions and bedding, and the cook and children. . . . We occasionally stopped several days in a good place to rest and to have washing done, and sometimes to give muddy roads time to dry. We

crossed the Mississippi at Rodney, and Red river at Alexandria, and came through bottoms in Louisiana where the high-water marks in the trees stood far above our carriage-top, but the roads were good there when we passed. We crossed the Sabine, a sluggish, muddy, narrow stream, and stood upon the soil of the Republic of Texas about New Year's day 1838.

"January 7th, 1838, we occupied an empty cabin in San Augustine, while the carriage wheel was being repaired. This was a poor little village principally of log cabins, on one street, but the location was high and dry. We laid in a supply of corn and groceries here and pushed on through Nacogdoches, to the place of Colonel Durst, an old acquaintance of Mr. Maverick. . . . There we met We now had to travel in occasional rains and much General Rusk. . . mud, where the country was poor and sparsely settled and provisions for man and beast scarce. We, on advice, selected the longest but the best road, namely, the one leading by the way of Washington, high up on the Brazos. From Washington we went to Columbus on the Colorado, and thence about due south towards the Lavaca River. Now came a dreadful time. About January 26th we entered a bleak, desolate, swampy prairie, cut up by what are called dry bayous, and now almost full of water. This swamp, covered by the "Sandy," Mustang and head branches of the Navidad, was fourteen miles wide. . . . Every step the animals took was in water. We "stalled" in five or six of the gullies and each time the wagon had to be unloaded in wind, water and rain, and all the men and animals had to work together to pull out. The first "norther" struck us here, a terrific, howling north wind with fine rain, blowing and penetrating through clothes and blankets. I never before experienced such cold. We were four days crossing this fourteen miles of dreadful swamp. The first day we made three miles and that night my mattress floated in water. No one suffered from the exposure, and Mr. Maverick kept cheerful all the while. Our provisions were almost gone when, on the 30th, we crossed the Navidad, stopping at Spring Hill, Major Sutherland's place. Mr. Maverick now went on to see if it was safe to take us to San Antonio, and visited other points with a view to settling, especially Matagorda, where he owned land.

"At Major Sutherland's boarded Captain Sylvester, from Ohio, who had captured Santa Anna after the battle of San Jacinto. I attended a San Jacinto ball at Texana on April 21st. Here, too, I met old 'Bowles,' the Cherokee chief, with twelve or thirteen of his tribe.

"After tea we were dancing when Bowles came in dressed in a breech cloth, anklets, moccasins and feathers and a long clean white linen shirt which had been presented to him in Houston. He said the pretty ladies in Houston had danced with, kissed him and given him rings. We, however, begged to be excused, and even requested him to retire. . . . He stalked out in high dudgeon, and our dance broke up. Bowles told us of President Houston living in his Nation, and that he had given Houston his daughter for a squaw, and had made him a big chief.

"June 2nd we set off for San Antonio de Bexar, in those days frequently simply called Bexar.

June 12th, late in the afternoon, we reached camp again, and were loading up to move two or three miles further to a better camp-

ing place, when several Indians rode up. They said 'mucho amigo,' and were loud and filthy and manifested their intention to be very intimate. More and more came, until we counted seventeen of them. They rode in amongst us, looked greedily at the horses, and without exaggeration annoyed us very much. They were Tonkawas and kept repeating 'mucho amigo,' telling us further that they were just from the Nueces, where they had fought the Comanches two days previously and gained a victory. They were in war-paint and well armed and displayed in triumph two scalps, one hand and several pieces of putrid flesh from various parts of the human body. These were to be taken to the tribe, when a war-dance would ensue over the trophies, and they and their squaws would devour the flesh. I was frightened almost to death, but tried not to show my alarm. They rode up to the carriage window and asked to see the 'Papoose.' I held up the baby and smiled at their compliments, but took care to have my pistol and bowie knife visible and kept cool. . . I kept telling Griffin to hurry the others, and Mr. Maverick worked cooly with the rest. Jinny said, 'Let's cook some supper first,' and grumbled mightily when Griffin* ordered her into the wagon and drove off. Imagine our consternation when the Indians turned back and every one of the seventeen followed us. It was a bright moonlight night and finally the Indians, finding us unsociable and dangerous, gradually dropped behind."

On June 15th, 1838, the travellers reached San Antonio, having left home October 14th of the previous year. While Mrs. Maverick was at Spring Hill, Mr. Maverick made one journey back to purchase household effects in New Orleans.

Mrs. Maverick goes on to describe the San Antonio of the period and gives a charming picture of the society of the little coterie of Americans then living here.

"Early in February 1839, we moved into our own house at the Northeast corner of Main and Soledad streets. This house remained our homestead until July 1849—over ten years—altho' five of the ten years, those from '42 to '47 we wandered about as refugees. . '. . . '' Let Mrs. Maverick describe a San Antonio home of the better class at that period. . "The main house was of stone, and had three rooms, one fronting South on Main street and West on Soledad street, and the other two fronting West on Soledad; also a shed along the East wall of the house toward the north end. This shed we closed in with an adobe wall, and divided it into a kitchen and servants' room. We also built an adobe room for the servants on Soledad street, leaving a gateway between it and the main house, and we built a stable near the river. We put a strong picket fence around the garden to the North, and fenced the garden off from the yard. In the garden were sixteen large fig trees, and many rows of pomegranates. In the yard were several china trees, and on the river bank, just below our line on the De la Zerda premises, was a grand old cypress which we could touch through our fence, and its roots made ridges in our yard. It made a great shade, and we

*This Griffin was a faithful slave, who after Mr. Maverick's capture at San Antonio, in 1842, determined to follow his master into Mexico to serve him as he best might. He was killed fighting bravely with Dawson's command in the beginning of the journey. Mr. Maverick often remarked: "We owe Griffin a monument,"

erected our bath-house and wash place under its spreading branches. Our neighbors were the De la Zerdas. In 1840 their place was leased to a Greek, Roque Catahü, who kept a shop on the street and lived in the back rooms. He marrried a pretty bright-eyed, laughing Mexican girl of fourteen years. He dressed her in jewelry and fine clothes and bought her a dilapidated piano. He was jealous and wished her to amuse herself at home. The piano had the desired effect, and she enjoyed it like a child with a new trumpet. The fame of her piano went through the town, and after tea, crowds would come to witness her performance."

"Our neighbors on the north were Doña Juana Varcinez and her son Leonicio. She sold us milk at 25 cents per gallon, pumpkins at 25 cents each, and spring chicken at 12½ cents each. Butter was 50 cents \$\mathbb{\text{th}}\$ lb. When we returned from the coast in '47, she had sold her place to Sam S. Smith. (The Court House stands there now, and the son, Thad. Smith, is there too as County Clerk). My son Lewis Antonio, was born at this house of ours, and, until quite recently, I was of the opinion that he was the first child of pure American stock born in San Antonio. But now I understand that a Mr. Brown came here with his wife in 1828 from East Texas, and during that year a son was born to them. That son, John Brown, is said to be now a citizen of Waco.

"This summer (1839) M. B. Jaques brought his wife and two little girls and and settled on Commerce Street. Also Mr. Elliott came with his wife and two children and bought a place on Soledad street, opposite the north end of our garden.*

... "Mr. Maverick was a member of the Volunteer Company of 'Minute Men,' commanded by the celebrated Jack Hays, an honored citizen of California. He came to Texas at the age of eighteen and was appointed a deputy surveyor. The surveying parties frequently had 'brushes' with the Indians and on these occasions Jack Hays displayed marked coolness and military skill, and soon became by unanimous consent the leader in all encounters with the Indians. There were from fifty to seventy-five young Americans in San Antonio, at this time, attracted by the climate, the novelty or by the all-absorbing spirit of land speculation. They came from every one of the United States. Many had engaged in the short and bloody struggle of '35 and '36 for the freedom of Texas. Some possessed means and others were carving out their own fortunes; all were filled with the spirit of adventure and daring and more or less stamped with the weird wildness of the half-known West.

"They were a noble set of 'boys,' as they styled one another, and were ever ready to take horse and follow Hays to the Indian strongholds. They accomplished wonders, for in a few years they crushed the Comanche Nation and the country around San Antonio became habitable.

"The signals for their expeditions were the ringing of the Cathedral bell and the hoisting the flag of the Republic in front of the Court House."

Mrs. Maverick tells of many depredations by Mexicans and Indians, showing the insecurity of the place even up to the very walls of San Antonio.

^{*} Mr. Thomas Higginbotham, a carpenter and his wife, took the house opposite us on the corner of Commerce Street and Main Plaza, where the Danenhauer building now stands,

"This year (1839) our negro men plowed and planted one labór above the Alamo, and were attacked by Indians. Griffin and Wiley ran into the River and saved themselves. The Indians cut the traces and took off the work horses. We did not farm again."

Here is a riding party of the period: -

"In November, 1839, a party of ladies and gentlemen came from Houston to visit San Antonio. They rode on horseback. The ladies were Miss Trask, of Boston, Mass., and Miss Evans, daughter of Judge Evans, of Texas. The gentlemen were Judge Evans and Col. J. W. Darcey, Secretary of War of the Republic of Texas. Ladies and all were armed with pistols and bowie knives. I rode with this party and some others around the Head of the San Antonio River. We galloped up the West side and paused at and above the Springs long enough to admire the lovely valley of the San Antonio. The leaves were almost all fallen from the trees, leaving the view open to the Missions below town. The day was clear, cool and bright, and we could see as far as San Juan Capistrano, seven miles below town. We galloped home down the east side, and doubted not that the Indians watched us from the heavy timber of the River bottom.

"In the fall of 1839 or '40, eighteen dead bodies were brought in from the edge of town and laid out in the Court House. They were the remains of a party who had been surprised and cut off while out riding, a Mr. Campbell alone escaping by the fleetness of his horse. The bodies had been found naked, hacked with tomahawks and partly eaten by wolves. The following day the nine Americans were buried in one large grave west of the San Pedro, outside of the Catholic burying ground, and very near its southwest corner. The nine Mexicans were buried inside the graveyard.

"Indians being so numerous and 'bad' makes agricultural produce dear. Farming reminds one of the difficulties of the Jews on their return from the captivity or the first plantings of the Pilgrim Fathers. Corn selling from two to three dollars a bushel."

Mrs. Maverick was an eye witness of the terrible hand to hand conflict with the Comanche braves in 1840. The fight was nothing less than Homeric. We give it in her own words: "On Tuesday, March 19th, 1840, (dia de San José) sixty-five Comanches came into the town to make a treaty. They brought with them, and reluctantly gave up, Matilda Lockhart, whom they had captured with her younger sister, in December, 1838, after killing two others of the family. The Indian chiefs and men proceeded to the Court House where they met the city and military authorities. The jail then occupied the corner formed by the east line of Main Plaza and the north line of Calabosa (now Market) street, and the Court House was north of and adjoining the jail. The Court House yard, back of the Court House, was what is now the City Market on Market street.* The Court House and Jail were of stone, one story, flat roofed and floored with dirt. Captain Tom Howard's Company was at first in the Court House yard. The Indian women and boys came in there too and remained during the pow-wow.

- "The young Indians amused themselves shooting arrows at pieces of money put up by some of the Americans.
- "I adjourned over to Mrs. Higginbotham's, whose place adjoined the Court House yard, and we watched the young savages through the picket fence.
- "This was the third time the Indians had come for a talk, pretending to seek peace and trying to get ransom money for their American and Mexican captives. Their present proposition was that they should be paid an enormous price for Matilda Lockhart and a Mexican they had just given up, and that traders be sent with paint, powder, flannel, blankets and such other articles as they should name to ransom the other captives. This course had been adopted once before, and when the traders reached the Indian camp the smallpox broke out amongst them, and they killed the traders, alleging that they had introduced the disease to kill off the Indians. After the slaughter they retained both the captives and the goods. Now, the Americans, mindful of the treachery and duplicity of the Indians, answered as follows:
- "' We will, according to a former agreement, keep four or five of your chiefs and the others of you shall go to your Nation and bring all the captives here, and then we will pay all you ask for them. Meanwhile, the chiefs we hold we will treat as brothers, and not one hair of their heads shall be injured. This we have determined upon, and if you resist our soldiers will shoot you down."
- "The above ultimatum being interpreted, the Comanches, instantly, and as one man, raised a terrific war-whoop, drew their bows and arrows and commenced firing with deadly effect, at the same time endeavoring to break out of the Council Hall. The order, 'Fire!' was given by Capt. Howard and the soldiers fired into the midst of the crowd. The first volley killed several Indians and two of our own people. Soon, all rushed out into the public square, the civilians to procure arms, the Indians to escape and the soldiers in close pursuit. The Indians generally struck out for the River. Some fled southeast towards Bowen's Bend, some ran east on Commerce street and some north on Soledad. Soldiers and citizens pursued and overtook them at all points: Some were shot in the River and some in the streets. Several hand-to-hand encounters took place, and some Indians took refuge in stone houses and closed the doors. Not one of the sixty-five Indians escaped; thirty-three were killed and thirty-two taken prisoners.
- "Six Americans and one Mexican were killed and ten Americans wounded. Our killed were Julian Hood the Sheriff, Judge Thompson an attorney from South Carolina, G. W. Cayce, from the Brazos, and one officer and two soldiers and one Mexican whose names I did not learn. Those severely wounded were Lieutenant Thompson brother of the Judge, Captain Tom Howard, Captain Mat. Caldwell a citizen volunteer from Gonzales, Judge Robinson, Mr. Morgan Deputy Sheriff, Mr. Higginbotham and two soldiers. Some others were slightly wounded.
- "When the deafening war-whoop sounded in the Court Room, it was so loud and shrill, so sudden and inexpressibly horrible, that we women, looking through the fence cracks, for a moment could not comprehend its purport. The Indian boys, however, instantly recognized its meaning, and turning their arrows upon Judge Robinson and other gentlemen standing near by, slew the Judge on the spot.

We fled precipitately, Mrs. Higginbotham into her house and I across the street to my Commerce street door. Two Indians rushed by me on Commerce street and another reached my door, and turned to push it, just as I slammed it to and beat down the heavy bar. I rushed into the house and in the north room found my husband and my brother Andrew sitting calmly at a table inspecting some plats of surveys. They had heard nothing! I soon gave them the alarm, and hurried by to look after my boys. Mr. Maverick and Andrew seized their arms. Mr. Maverick rushed into the street and Andrew into the back yard where I was, now shouting at the top of my voice, 'Here are Indians! Here are Indians!' Three Indians had gotten in through the gate on Soledad street and were making towards the River. One had stopped near Jinny Anderson, our cook, who stood bravely in front of the children, mine and hers. She held a great stone in her hands, lifted above her head, and I heard her cry out to the Indians: 'G'way from heah, or I'll mash your head with this rock!' The Indian seemed regretful that he hadn't time to dispatch Jinny and her brood; but his time was short, and, pausing but a moment, he turned and rushed down the bank, jumped into the River and struck out for the opposite shore. As the Indian hurried down the bank my brother ran out in answer to my loud calls. While the Indian was swimming, Andrew drew his unerring bead on him. Another Indian was climbing the opposite bank and was about to escape, but Andrew brought him down also. Then Andrew rushed up Soledad street looking for more Indians.

"I housed my little ones and then looked out of the Soledad street door. Near by was stretched an Indian wounded and dying. A large man, an employé of Mr. Higginbotham, came up just then and aimed a pistol at the Indian's head. I called out, 'Oh, don't; he is dying!' and the big American laughed and said, 'Well, to please you I won't; but it would put him out of his misery.' Then I saw two others lying dead near by.

"Captain Lysander Wells, about this time, passed by riding north on Soledad street. He was mounted on a gaily caparisoned Mexican horse, with silvermounted saddle and bridle, which outfit he had secured to take back to his native State on a visit to his mother. As he reached the Veramendi house, an Indian who had escaped detection, rushed out from his hiding place, and jumping upon the horse behind Wells, clasped his arms and tried to catch hold of the bridle reins. The two men struggled some time, bent back and forwards and swayed from side to side, until at last, Wells managed to hold the Indian's arms with his right hand and with his left to draw his pistol from the holster. He turned partly round, placed the pistol against the Indian's body and fired,—a moment more and the Indian rolled off and dropped dead to the ground. Wells put spurs to his horse and did good service in the pursuit.

"I had become so fascinated by this struggle that I had unconsciously gone into the middle of the street, when Lieutenant Chevalier, who was passing, called out to me: 'Are you crazy? Go in or you will be killed?' I obeyed; but my curiosity and anxiety again got the better of me, and I peeped out on Commerce street where I saw the dead bodies of four or five Indians. . . . It was dark when Mr. Maverick and Andrew returned.

"Several incidents occurred soon after the fight of the 19th which are worth narrating. On March 28th, 250 or 300 Comanches under a dashing young chief, Isimanica, came close to the edge of the town, where the main body halted, while Chief Isimanica and another warrior rode daringly into the Public Square and circled around the Plaza, then rode some distance down Commerce street and back, shouting all the while, offering to fight, and heaping abuse and insults on the Americans. Isimanica was in full war-paint and almost naked, He stopped quite a while in front of Bluck's saloon, on the northeast corner of the square. He shouted defiance, rose in his stirrups, shook his clenched fist, raved, and foamed at the mouth.

"The citizens, through an interpreter, told him that the soldiers were all down at the Mission San José de Aguayo, and that if he went there Colonel Fisher would give him fight enough.

"Isimanica took his braves to San José, and with fearless daring bantered the soldiers for a fight. Colonel Fisher was sick in bed and Captain Redd, the next in rank, was in command. He said to the chief: "We have made a twelve days' truce with your people, in order to exchange prisoners. My country's honor is pledged, as well as my own, to keep the truce, and I will not break it. Remain here three days, or return in three days, and the truce will be over. We burn to fight you." Isimanica called him "liar," "coward," and other opprobrious names, and hung around for some time; but; at last, the Indians left and did not return. Captain Redd remained calm and unmoved throughout this stormy talk, but his men could with difficulty be restrained; and, in fact, some of them were ordered into the Mission church and guarded there.

"When Captain Lysander Wells, who was in town, heard of all this, he wrote Captain Redd a letter, in which he called him a 'dastardly coward,' and alluded to a certain petticoat government, under which he intimated the Captain was restrained. This allusion had reference to a young woman who, dressed in boy's apparel, had followed Redd from Georgia and was now living with him. This letter of Wells was signed, much to their shame, by several others in San Antonio.

"Colonel Fisher removed his entire force of three companies to the Alamo in San Antonio. Redd challenged Wells to mortal combat, and one morning at 6 o'clock they met where the Ursuline Convent now stands. Facing his antagonist, Redd coolly remarked: 'I aim for your heart'; and Wells replied: 'And I for your brains.' They fired! Redd sprang into the air, and fell dead with a bullet in his brain. Wells, too, in fulfillment of their fearful repartee, was shot very near the heart; he, however, lived a fortnight in great agony, begging every one near him to dispatch him or furnish him with a pistol to kill himself. Dr. Weidemann, of whom more anon, nursed him tenderly. It turned out that the girl before referred to was married to Redd, and they found the marriage license and certificate in his pocket; also letters to members of his own and her families, speaking of her in the tenderest manner and asking them to protect and provide for her. She followed him to the grave and seemed heart-broken, and soon thereafter returned to her people.'

Mrs. Maverick gives terrible accounts of the fearful treatment of captives by the Indians, and her narrative is another warrant for the belief that the only "good Indian is a dead one."

"Matilda Lockhart, who came in on March 19th, had been in captivity about two years. When she was taken, two of her family were slain and she and her little sister were taken prisoners. At that time she was thirteen and her sister three years old. She came along with the Indian party as a herder driving a herd of extra horses—thus the Indians could change horses from time to time for fresher ones. . She was in a frightful condition, poor girl. Her head, arms and face were full of bruises and sores, and her nose actually burned off to the bone.

"March 26th, Mrs. Webster came in with her three-year-old child on her back." The poor, miserable being was so unlike a white woman that the Mexicans hailed her as 'Indio!' Indio!' She came into the Public Square from the west and was dressed as an Indian, in buckskin, her hair was cut short and square upon her forehead, and she was sunburned dark as a Comanche. She called out in good English, however, saying she had escaped from Indian captivity. She was immediately taken into John W. Smith's house, and we American ladies gathered to see her and care for her. She was very tired and hungry and almost exhausted. Her story was as follows: She came to Texas from Virginia early in 1835, with her husband, who, she claimed, was a relative of Daniel Webster. They built a house northeast of Austin; and in August of that year her husband was removing her and her four children to to this wild home. They had also in the party two negroes and one white man. They were camped one evening on Brushy Creek, not far north of Austin, when a large body of Comanches suddenly attacked them. The three men fought bravely, but were overpowered and killed. Mrs. Webster's infant was taken from her arms and its brains dashed out against a tree and her second child killed. She and her eldest boy, 'Booker' were tied upon horses and she held her child of two years so tightly to her breast and pleaded so piteously for its life that the Indians left it with her. They were taken by rapid marches to the mountains, where they stripped 'Booker' and shaved his head. He was attacked with brain fever, and an old squaw, who had just lost a son of his age, adopted him and nursed him very tenderly. The Indians let her keep her little girl, but forbade her talking to her son. They made her cook and stake out ponies and beat her continually. She had been nineteen months in captivity when she seized a favorable opportunity to escape. It was one night after a long day's march, when, having learned the general direction of San Antonio, she quietly slipped out of camp with her child in her arms and bent her steps towards Bexar. She spent twelve terrible days on the road without meeting a human being. She sustained herself all this while on berries, small fish which she caught in the streams and on bones which she sucked and chewed. Sometimes she gave up and almost resigned herself to death. . . . The morning of the 26th a fog came on, and unable to see any distance through the fog, she gave up all for lost and lay down in utter despair. Soon the sun shone out and the fog disappeared, when, looking towards the East, she saw a "golden cross shining in the sky." Then she felt that God had answered her prayers, and again took up the march with a thankful heart. She approached the golden cross with earnest steps. It proved to be the cross of the Cathedral of San Fernando* in San Antonio''

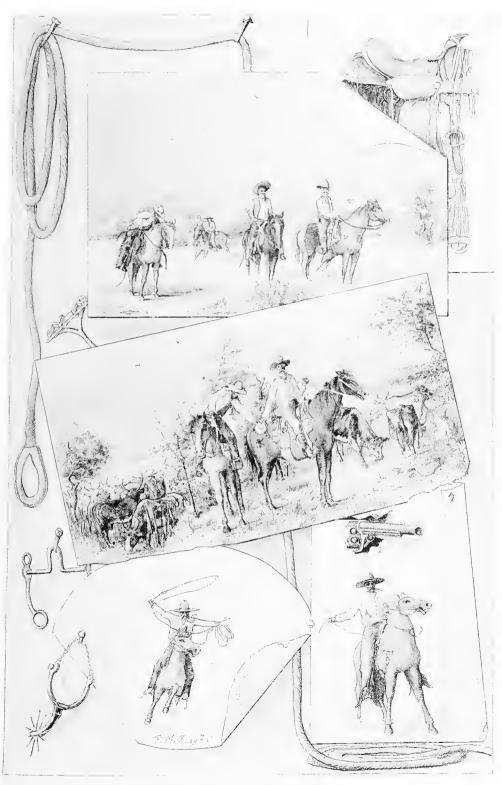
In the great raid to Lavaca Bay, in August, 1840, when Linnville was sacked and General Felix Houston inflicted a memorable defeat on the Indians, Mrs. Maverick lost many household effects *en route* from New Orleans. Amongst other things, was a set of law books for Mr. Maverick. These were heard from as being "tacked by strings to the Indians' saddle-bows and then used as cigarette papers. This shows how little respect the Indians had for Blackstone and the law."

The temptation to quote is constant; in 1841 we read about the society of San Antonio as follows:

"We began, now, to have a society and great sociability amongst ourselves, the Americans. During this summer, 1841, Mr. Wilson Riddle brought his bride and Mr. Moore his family. These gentlemen were both merchants on Commerce street. Mr. John Twohig (the present banker) started a small grocery on the corner of Commerce street and Main Plaza. Mrs. Jaques had a boarding house at south west corner of Commerce and Yturri streets. She had a considerable place rented from Yturri, boarded all the nice young Americans, and was very hospitable and pleasant. She was a good nurse, very kind to the sick and wounded, and was very popular with the gentlemen. President Lamar, with a very considerable suite, visited San Antonio in June. A grand ball was given him in Mrs. Yturri's 'long room,'-all considerable houses had a 'long room' for receptions—the room was decorated with flags and evergreens, flowers were not much cultivated then; at the bail General Lamar wore very wide trousers which, at the same time, were short enough to show the tops of his shoes. The General and Mrs. Juan N. Seguin, wife of the Mayor, opened the ball with a waltz. . . . We were forced to smile, for the gallant President, although a poet and a first rate conversationalist, could not dance. . . . At this ball Hays, Chevalier and Howard had but one dress-coat between them, and they agreed to use the coat and dance in turn; the ones not dancing would stand at the door and watch the happy tenant of the garment disporting himself on the floor, at the same time continually making faces to remind him that his time was up. Their by-play and good humor furnished quite a diversion and amused us very much. . . .

"During this summer the American ladies led a lazy life of ease. We had plenty of books, including novels. We were all young, healthy and happy, and were content with each other's society. We read, joked and laughed away the time and in those days there were no envyings and no backbiting. . . . Now that merchants were establishing themselves on Commerce street, bathing at our place had become rather public, so we ladies got permission of old Señora Treviño to erect a bath house on her premises, some distance north on Soledad street, afterwards the homestead of the Jaques family. Thither we went in a crowd every afternoon at about four o'clock, taking the children and their nurses with us and a dainty lunch prepared by one of us in turn to eat after the bath."

^{*} Then the Parish Church.



SKETCHES OF WESTERN TEXAS.

COWBOY LIFE.

An eccentric character of those days was a Doctor Weidemann,—his memory is worth keeping green as showing that the present cosmopolitan characteristics of San Antonio are congenital, so to speak. . . . "He was a Russian scholar and naturalist, and an excellent physician and surgeon; a highly cultivated man and spoke many languages, and he had been a great traveler. He lived on the old Chavez place on Acequia street. I remember that on the night of the Indian fight of March 19th, 1840, I visited Mrs. Higginbotham, as I have before stated. While I was there Dr. Weidemann came up to her grated front window and placed a severed Indian head upon the sill. The good Doctor bowed courteously, 'With your permission, Madam,' disappeared. Presently he returned with another bloody head, when he explained to us that he had examined all the dead Indians and had selected these heads, male and female, for the skulls, besides two entire bodies, to preserve as skeletons. He said, 'I have been longing exceedingly to secure such specimens, and now, ladies, I must get a cart to take them home.' Dr. Weidemann had taken an active part in the fight, and done good service mounted on his fine horse, and now he was all begrimed, bloody and dirty, the result of his labors as a warrior, surgeon and scientist. He soon returned with the cart loaded with his magnificent specimens, took the two heads from the window and departed. . . . That night he stewed the bodies in a soap boiler, and when the flesh was completely dessicated, emptied the cauldron into the Acequia. Now, this ditch furnished the drinking water generally for the town; it being understood that the River and the San Pedro were reserved for bathing and washing. There was a city ordinance to this effect coupled with a heavy fine. On the 21st it dawned upon the dwellers on the banks of the ditch that the Doctor had defiled the drinking water, and that probably they had taken in particles of Indian in their fluid. The people, very properly, gathered in indignation, a mob rushed to the Mayor's office, the men talked in loud and excited tones, the women shrieked and cried, they rolled up their eyes in horror, they vomited, and some of them were so frightened that they suffered mis-carriage. Many thought they were poisoned and would die. Dr. Weidemann was arrested and brought to trial; they overwhelmed called him 'diablo.' 'demonio.' $_{
m him}$ with abuse, and 'sin verguenza,' and so forth. He took it calmly, assured Indians had all sailed by in the night, paid his fine, and went away Once the Doctor lost his watch. He suspected one of his servants-José; and after waiting in vain for him to confess and give up the property, he determined to get his own again by magic. He invited a party to see the fun, and arraying himself in a figured gown and a conical hat, and preparing a fire and cauldron on the roof of his house, he summoned all his servants to his presence and announced that they were all to dip their hands into the pot; at the same time informing them that the hand of the guilty one would turn black. The conscience-stricken José waited till the last, all the others had come through the ordeal with clean hands. He at last approached, plunged in his hand, and when he withdrew it, lo, it was black! The wretched man confessed in terror, and immediately gave up the watch. Thereafter no Mexican passed Dr. Weidemann without crossing himself, for they all firmly believed he was in league with the Devil. The Doctor told them that the

spirits of the boiled Indians were under his control and told him everything. He set their skeletons up in his summer house and defied any one to steal from him; it is needless to say his property was not further molested. The Doctor was drowned in 1843 or 1844 in attempting to swim Peach Creek near Gonzales, during a rise."

Mrs. Maverick gives a graphic account of the flight from San Antonio in 1842 on the approach of Vasquez. She mentions the burying of valuables, the disposing of doubloons in bustles manufactured for the occasion, the turning over of furniture to Mexican friends and other incidents of what is known as the "Runaway of '42." Mr. Maverick and many gentlemen escorted the ladies as far as the Capote Farm, the Erskine place, on the Guadalupe. "On the way from Capote Farm to Gonzales we passed King's rancho, which had just been deserted by the owners. Here was desolation amidst plenty. The corn-crib was full, the smoke-house well supplied, and chickens and hogs were running around as usual. On the front door was pasted the following notice: 'To all refugees, welcome; help yourselves to what you need. Also to all marching to repel the invaders, take what you want but leave the remainder to the next comers.' Hays reoccupied San Antonio, but the fugitives continued their flight first to Gonzales and afterwards to La Grange. Mr. Maverick made a trip to Alabama and returning to San Antonio to the fall term of Court, was taken prisoner in the raid by Woll after a gallant but ineffectual resistance to a complete surprise."

San Antonio was again reoccupied by the Texans after the battle of the Salado, but too late to rescue the prisoners, largely on account of the jealousy of the commanding officers of the Texan forces, Moore, Morehead and Caldwell. Caldwell was the hero of the Salado, but Moore was the ranking officer. Each division wanted its own commander to lead, leaving Hays, who had already captured the Mexican Artillery, to maintain himself unsupported. The troops returned disgusted, in small squads, to San Antonio, Woll getting off in safety, his prisoners being already far on their way. Mr. Maverick was liberated in the City of Mexico on March 30th, 1843, through the good offices of General Waddy Thompson, a connection of his, and then United States Minister to Mexico. remainder of the prisoners were not released by Santa Anna until June 16th of the same year. Mr. Maverick started for home on April 2d, and on "May 4th he dismounted at our cabin on the Colorado." The family afterward removed to Decrow's Point, on Matagorda bay, remaining until October 15th, 1847. They found the town on their return much changed since '42, "emigrants arriving "We moved directly to our old home, the fence was nearly gone and everything dilapidated." In July, 1850, what is known as the Maverick Homestead, was begun on the corner of Alamo Plaza and Houston street, although that street then had no existence, and years after its opening, was known as Paseo.

This date brings our quotations to an appropriate end, but we close the MS., this mirror of by-gone days, with regret. Our extracts have been limited to matters of general interest, and we commend them to the reader who lives in calmer times, and who would learn somewhat of the struggles to which he owes his present comfort, with the admonition to profit by them, not only by informing himself of the facts of history, but also by observing some of the spirit of that society which has created his own.

Interview with Mrs. Canterbury.

"The Republic of Texas!" Nowadays when "The State of Texas" is so constantly in our ears we are apt to "disremember" that our wide, broad, giant Texas was a star "apart", "lone," by itself and not of the great and glorious constellation. Every year makes the fact of the Republic less familiar, less palpable to us. Every year thins the ranks of that remnant which can claim that they were citizens of the Republic of Texas. Soon this will be a coveted family tradition. real old timers are accorded a certain respect, not more indeed than is their due. One cannot help being reminded of that exquisite touch of Canon Kingsley in his famous "Westward Ho" by which he illustrates the deference—almost filial of a younger generation to the old pioneer "Pelicans" who had sailed the world about with their revered and worshipful Master Drake. What had not the "Pelicans" not endured? Fire, battle, murder, sudden death, torture, all this and more, was the portion of these "wilder comrades sworn to seek." What was there then for the sons of such fathers to do, but to emulate as far as easier times would allow so high an example? Now and then in those annals-mention is made of noble women who dared to share these perils and hardships. the annals of Texas—of the Texas Republic—that sort of woman was not so very Scientists have adopted an "irresistible impulse theory" with regard to the tendency of people and races to travel—to pioneer—ever Westward, the course of the sun. Not an altogether new theory if one may credit the verse maker.

"The sun goes West,
Why should not I?
I still deem best
That old time cry
Of 'Westward Ho!'
My love don't you think so?''
SHE
"My sun goes West
Why should not I?''

It was such impulses that built the best of the Texas of the new regime. It required no weak impulses to dare the dangers of those early days—war—Indians—and an almost untried future were no inconsiderable trifles. There is something "deeper than the lips" in such a simple communication as "I came to Texas a bride in 1841."

"On May 22d 1841," said Mrs. Canterbury, "I came to San Antonio, a bride, with my husband Wilson Irvine Riddle. He was one of the earliest American merchants on Main street. I was a native of Virginia, my maiden name was Elizabeth Menefee. There was a Menefee, one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence of Texas, of our family I believe. I was married however in Tennessee. Colonel Hays, the noted Indian fighter was a connection of mine by marriage, he married my first cousin—a Miss Calvert of Seguin. My husband's store was that little quaint two-storied building that still stands next to Sullivan's shoe store, now one door east of the corner of St. Mary's and Commerce streets. At that date it was one of the most important buildings on Main or Commerce street, and altogether considered to be the finest house in the town. It was some years subsequently rented by General

Harney for \$60 per month, as his residence and for a while military headquarters, and still later Major Belger made use of it as a Quartermaster's Depot. It was here that my daughter Mrs. Eagar, was born, as also my son James Wilson Riddle, a merchant of Eagle Pass, Texas. Mrs. Eagar was a child only ten days old when the Mexicans came on March 7th 1842, I was the last American lady to leave the city. I went to Gonzales and remained there from March to October 1842. In my flight I stayed at Don Manuel Flores ranch, a stopping place between San Antonio and Seguin. Mrs. Maverick went afterwards to Decrow's Point on the coast and stayed there about five years. It was a terribly anxious time for the women. After all, these Mexicans under Vasquez, were little more than a band of marauders. And when in September of the same year, Woll was reported as advancing upon San Antonio with a large force, many of the citizens determined if possible to make some kind of defence, but so strong a force was very much of a surprise, and many of the citizens were made prisoners, even as the District Court was sitting. It was a much more serious affair than the investment of the city under Vasquez in the spring. Our store was robbed of all our goods and a claim against Mexico for the damage done us, is still unsettled. The claim was made through the British government, for my husband was a British subject, but in the midst of the many important events that quickly followed each other at that epoch, the claim although acknowledged to be a just one was neglected. When it will be settled I know not. Fifty-three good citizens were taken and put in chains by Woll, and marched all the weary way to the City of Mexico. I knew most of them well. My husband was chained to Wm. E. Jones. His brother to John Twohig, the banker—at the time John Twohig had a general store at the corner of Main Plaza and Main street, where Deutsch's store is. He coolly blew up his store—declaring that no man should rob him of his goods. A. Mayerick had for a companion Major Colquhoun, I believe—then there were John Bradley the father of Mrs. Waelder, James Truehart, Judge Hutcheson, Dr. Hatch, Dr. Booker, Dr. Mackay, Duncan B. Ogden and many others. I have a list but don't know just where to find it now. Many men were killed a few days after in the fight on the Salado. It was a dreadful time. I also knew many of the Mier prisoners—that was a sad bit of history—you have heard all about that I expect.

Soon after I came, my husband gave me a piano—it was about the first in Texas. I was the only player in San Antonio then—I still play a little. I had that piano until a few months ago, when I sold it for \$16; I am sorry now that I sold it. I still have my old music stool. When the Mexicans came I had my piano hastily boxed, and on my return, that, my music stool and a rocker were almost my only household possessions. Many of the prominent Mexican families were at first wealthy and well-to-do, but they had to live, and they were not merchants, and extensive farming was out of the question on account of the great danger of Indian raids—they did not dare trust themselves for long, out of town, so their great estates dwindled, and passed into the hands of others. I have seen many and vast changes in San Antonio.''

Many other interesting matters were discussed by Mrs. Canterbury, and personal recollections were given of events, the history of which will be learnt in school by the children of Texas for many future generations.

A Talk with the Rt. Rev. Bishop Neraz

About the Old Records of the Church and the Missions.

I shall not soon forget my interview with Bishop Neraz. The meeting at which much of the information herein written was obtained was one which impressed me much. It was an appointment.

The morning was a lovely one in June, warm outside but cool and airy in the high rooms of the plain but comfortable house on Dwyer Avenue. Would I please come up stairs, the Bishop was somewhat lame by reason of advancing years, and found it difficult to move about? I found him busy in his rooms but he put aside his work upon my entrance and bid me draw a chair towards his desk. He received me with a direct kindliness of manner at which had there been any restraint it must have vanished at once. A mixture of quiet dignity and simplicity one does not wonder in his presence that he is Catholic Bishop of San Antonio.

Said the good Bishop "I have brought here the records that you wished to see, some of the old archives of our Church and the Missions, we will look them over together—there they are," said he, pointing to his bookshelf—"Will you please bring them to the desk here?" Taking up the top volume I found the leaves of the second one to be loose, and before I could secure them a gust of the breeze through the open windows had scattered them over the floor. The Bishop in spite of my remonstrance hastened to help me to gather them up and laughingly remarked "We must take great care of these, the wind is fresh this morning," and then we sat down to talk and write. I had written to the Bishop some few days previously, enclosing at his desire, a string of questions, so he knew just about what I wanted. "Your letter came to me," he said, "and I know what you require. I wish that you had come to me some years ago, for my memory is not so good as it used to be for these things. I used to have charge of the records and formerly made it my business to know all abount them, but I will tell you what I remember. It is very much to be regretted that many of our church records were destroyed by the fire in the Priest House on March 23rd, 1869. Many of the older records were removed to Zacatecas by the Mexican military authorities in 1824. I do not know why they took them from here nor if they are still in existence at Zacatecas or elsewhere, but it is a fact that many were taken there. The volumes that I have here are very old and about the most interesting that we now possess, they are of various matters concerning the church." The books were in manuscript and bound in thick brown rudely tanned leather or hide, worn smooth by much use and stitched here and there with laces of hide, most or them were quarto shape, eight by ten inches or thereabout, varying a little. character of the writing was mostly good, some of it, however, was difficult to decipher, many of the "ss" were made in the old fashioned way like "ff" and this made some of the Indian names at first sight a little doubtful, for instance. Tilosa read like Tilofa; Pasala, like Pafala and there were other peculiarities of the times and style in which they were written, The Bishop made many running translations from the Spanish which I did my best to follow.

"Here is an old book," continued the Bishop, "It is the Record of Marriages of Mission Concepcion, I think it will interest you. There is the original record

you see 'Mission Concepcion, Pueblo de Acuña, founded March 5th, 1731, on the border of the River of San Antonio.' Here follow 'Marriages of the same Mission 1733 to 1790,' let us make excerpts of the different Indian nations mentioned in this record of marriages. The first marriage is Joseph Flores of the nation Patumaco with Efiegenia of the nation Pasalat. The second is Juachin Antonio, of the nation Patumaco, with Brigida of the nation Pachalque. The third is Christoval, of Nacion Grande de Patalca, with Beatriz, of the nation Tilosa, and so on, in 1736 there appear to have been no marriages. Other nations recorded here are Narame, Siquipil, Tilpocopal, Pusan, Pasalat, Pamache, Chayopina and the eighty-first marriage is that of Berndino Chaygoya of the nation Patumaco, with Antonia of the nation Apache.''

"Here is a 'Book in which are entered the Baptismal Records which were made of the children of the Second Company of Volunteers de San Carlos de Parras which stayed (or remained) in the Alamo. The Chaplain of it being Brn. Don Manuel Saenz de Juan Corena, and it begins on March 1st, 1788.' The book is apparently opened however on February 6th 1788. The Alamo is also herein mentioned as 'The Pueblo of San José,' a style it bore at one short period of the Mission's History; this book runs on till after 1806 when there is a note to the effect that the Chaplain José Bravo having died then, one Clemente de Arocha took the place of him. It is in the beginning of this book that we find the memorandum that 'On May 8th, 1744 the first (or corner stone) of the new Church of San Antonio (de Valero) was blessed, being at the time Clergymen of the Mission, Diego Martin Garcia, Mariano Francisco de los Dolores and Friar Juan de los Angeles. In proof of which I sign my name in the Mission of San Antonio September 29th, 1745'—here follow the three signatures—this however is apparently a copy of an original entry, made at the date of the opening of this book.

"The next volume is a book of Episcopal orders, the first signed August 6th 1761 concerning various matters of Church Government, these orders were brought by conrier in advance of the visitation of the Bishop, we shall see mention of this later. The first lengthy order in this book refers to previous general orders from Rome dated 1681, this is in October 1761. Very likely if we went through all this we should find many interesting references to doings of the times. "This book," said the Bishop, taking up another, "is of similar intention to the last, it is the record of 'The Bishop of the 2nd Mitre, beginning 1795'—it is styled Book 2. Number 1 was probably lost in the fire. It contains copies of 'Letters Pastoral and orders which belong to the town of San Fernando, Royal Province of San Antonio de Bexar,' they seem to have been sent in advance of the Bishop of New Leon (Nueva Leone) by courier and in order that there shall be no miscarriage of the document, note that the instructions to the recipients are 'and you will hold this until the Bishop makes his visitation, when it is to be signed by him.' afterwards it is sent to the next church and so on and here is a list of the parishes to which this letter was sent: Cordillera, (Hills), Cerrio, Santiago, San Cantez(?) San Nicholas, Croizer(?) Cruallay, Burgos, San Fernando,* Reynosa, Camargo, Mier, Bahia, Bexar, Nacogdoches. (Some names are difficult to decipher) "and see the careful way," said the Bishop, turning to the end of the volume, "in

^{*}Probably the San Fernando a Mexican border town, i. c. Rio Grande border.

which any interpolations or additions to the letters were avoided or made imposible, 'This book has 752 pages used but there could be used 757,' and here are the five blank pages at the end.''

"The next book we come to is a book of the Baptisms, etc., of the Mission of San José—the Second Mission as we call it—here is a memorandum of its contents:

Baptisms of the Mission of San Jose 1777 to 1823, and one of 1824. Marriages """""1778 to 1824. Burials """""1781 to 1824.

This same book also contains the same records for San Juan and San Francisco de la Espada Missions from 1818 to 1824 which is evidence perhaps that the Missions were already becoming of less importance.

"This last is a 'Book of the Government (or Administration) and Visitation of the Foreign Vicar of the Province of Texas, being Don Juan Nepomuceno de la Peña. Ano de 1825.' It opens with a circular letter sent by courier, dated December, 1824, entitled 'Orders of the Church concerning Civil and Eclesiastical administration together,' and signed Sor. Col. Cont. Citizen Estevan de Ostin. It also contains the orders of the Bishop to the Priest.

"We have other Records but this is a representative lot and perhaps these are as interesting as any.

"I am not sure whether Don Juan Nepomuceno de la Peña, the Foreign Vicar (Vicario foraneo) of 1825 was the last President of the Missions, or more likely perhaps Francisco Maynes who was named Foreign Vicar by Señor Dn. D. Leon Lobo Guerrero, Vicar Capitular and administrator of the Diocese of Monterey, on September 30th 1825. Ah-I remember-certainly F. Maynes for he was the Reverend President at the time when the Superior of the Franciscans came and passed, or delivered to the Bishop of Monterey all the Missions and their Most of the lands of the Missions had been divided among the Indians belonging to each, with the exception of, it appears, fifteen acres which the Mexican Government attached to and granted to each Mission. The lands were I believe given or distributed to the Indians by suertes or lots. Bishop Odin bought back some of the suertes and the taxes of this land have been paid by the Church ever The Church has been in possession of the Mission properties since 1824 or January 1825. Some of these facts may be seen in the deeds to Bishop Odin. The state never excluded the rights of the occupants as has been averred, on the contrary, it recognized their rights as is proved by the result of the law suits gaiued by Bishop Odin in 1856. Mr. Altgelt knows a good deal about these matters. He has in his possession a book which gives the history and laws regarding these lands and transactions.

"Who was San Antonio? He was St. Anthony of Padua, he was born in the year 1195 and entered the Franciscan Order in 1221, he died June 13th 1231."



Interviews with Dr. Cupples-1890.

To Dr. Cupples thanks are due for many valuable hints and suggestions to the compilation of this work. Was the editor at a loss to trace the date of any particular happening of the earlier days after the Texan Declaration of Independence, if Dr. Cupples could not give it out of his excellent memory, in talking over the event, some old and apparently insignificant recollection would be incidentally dropped that would be sure to lead to the elucidation of the point in question. It is interesting to note how closely linked in one's memories are stirring and momentous actions with the commonplaces of every day life. Once was discovered the name of a man who had done some action worthy to be forgotten, but which was not inconsequent to a more important event, by the Doctor remembering that he had cured the man's brother of an extraordinary gall stone. It is the evidence and aid of such witnesses as Dr. Cupples that the historian even of modest pretensions knows how to value. Documentary evidence is one thing in its strength and firmness, but that of the contemporary or eye witness is another. A dear, musty-smelling, frayed, don't-touch-me-or-I-shall fall-to-pieces kind of document, written all over with the rigmarole of other days in quaint old-fashioned characters and signatures of familiar sounding names and lots of dates, is indeed a treasure and invaluable in the eyes of a searcher. But for that keen interest and enjoyment which is peculiar to triflers with the past, there is nothing to compare with the excitement of hearing that of a truth, such a man looked thus and another did that in this manner at such a moment, when each actor's senses were strained and quivering, and the listener feels that the emotions of men and facts in some momentous doings of the past are being recalled with a vividuess that no second hand or written evidence could array.

Dr. Cupples has seen, experienced and endured much in a long, active and useful life, and to his taste for action he has brought the relish of a learned and enlightened observation. The editor here wishes to acknowledge the value to him of many comments by Dr. Cupples, upon notes of his prior to their final preparation for the press.

"I note," said the Doctor, "the curious discrepancy and anachronism in the fac simile drawings of those seals. You see this Royal seal dated 1823, sometime after the secession of Mexico, is on the same document with a Mexican Government seal of even an earlier date. My explanation would be that in the desire to have the document legal at all hazards, it was thought best in that unsettled period to make sure of having the right seal by using both. I don't know that it was so, but it looks as if it were, does it not?

"I think you should note that the original settlement of the Canary Islanders was not around the Military and Main Plazas, as is commonly supposed; that was an after move. The first settlement was at the San Pedro Springs, between the crossing on North Flores street and the head springs. They subsequently removed to the location of those Plazas, concluding that it could be more easily defended against the incursions of hostile tribes than the settlements at the Springs. The Head of the San Pedro had always been a favorite watering place of the Apaches and other hostiles of the hills to the north and northwest.

'Yes, I remember many of the old erections around the enclosure of the Plaza de Armas (Military Plaza). I knew the man Goodman, you speak of; I remember him well, and the years of trouble he gave the city before he was finally ousted from the property on the Plaza, just opposite where Kalteyer's drug store is now was the location of the property he claimed. I remember he once came near to killing Ed. Dwyer over that and other matters, that was the late Mr. Dwyer's father, the present boys' grandfather. You say Juan Seguin* is still alive at Laredo-well, I shouldn't wonder; he wouldn't be so very old. I knew his father very well, Señor Erasmo Seguin, a perfect and courtly old Spanish gentleman. Juan Seguin was Gefe Politico here in 1835 or '36, I believe. Gradually, and piece by piece, the city acquired the properties that private citizens claimed on the Plazas, and finally the whole space was cleared. The Bat Cave is a remnant of these old properties and the store owned by the Russis and rented by Dullnig, on the northeast corner of Military Plaza, was the last of all the enclosing buildings to disappear, in 1888. The Plaza de las Yslas or Main Plaza, was similarly afflicted, but the city became possessed of all the Plaza, finally. The Callaghan and Groesbeeck properties were the last to be improved off this Plaza.

"That portion of the city around Market street from Main Plaza, was in ante-Independence days about out of the thickly settled limits. It was called the Potrero, or the place for horses, because that was where all the horses of those who came to town were put for the night. Later, Manuel Yturri, probably the grandfather of the present M. Yturri, (the Yturris' are a family from the Basque Provinces, I believe) built a house on Market street, and—let me see—McGloin lived there, too, the Empresario who settled up the San Patricio country. On the west side of the Plaza de Armas in Spanish and Mexican times, the entries used to be closed at nightfall by rawhides hung on chains tightly stretched across the narrow roads. Behind these the settlers in the Plaza enclosure were safe from surprises by Indians and their arrows. The rawhide was arrow-proof.

"And the 'Plaza House' was a prominent institution in its days. This hostelry used to stand just about where the White Elephant was and Wolfson's. It was the starting place of the stages to Seguin, Port Lavaca, Victoria and a number of other places. It belonged to the late Mr. Billy Elliott's father, the present boy's grandfather. It was a two-story building. It was there that old Winchell tried hard to break his neck by falling from the upper gallery. Then Alsbury had the house. I forget who was the last holder of the old place. The Padre Garza House was another old landmark of which I have a lively recollection.

"I came here on April 27th, 1844, with Castro's Colony. Dr. Herff says he finally settled in San Antonio in 1850. I think the Doctor is mistaken in the year; it must have been in 1849. I am pretty sure about that. Yes, I was in the First Carlist War. I was Staff Assistant Surgeon to the British Legion in Spain in 1836. Afterwards I went to Paris, where I met Castro and came here Without knowing it I located the present townsite of Castroville, and I cut the first brush there for the first clearing. On account of the troubles with Mexico and the hostile Indians, it was found impracticable to locate on the Colony's

chosen lands, so Castro bought a league of land, paying the sum of \$2000 for it, which he gave to the colonists; but there were suits brought for the land,—disputed title,—and finally the colonists had to pay for their lots at Castroville twice over to two different claimants, to Illis and to another. Mrs. Cupples, my wife, was a Miss Jaques. Mr. and Mrs. Jaques, her parents, were very old-timers in Texas. They were intimate with Stephen F. Austin and many others of the earlier settlers. My wife still possesses a watch which Austin gave Mr. Jaques as a memento of his gratitude for aid rendered him in his escape from Mexico in 1835. Mr. Jaques' house was burned by Vasquez in 1842, and again when Woll invested the city he was placed under guard and would undoubtedly have been shot but for the intervention of Colonel Carasco, of General Woll's staff, who pleaded for his life. Colonel Carasco was friendly to Mr. Jaques because of some favor rendered.

"You spoke of the Recapitulation of the Indies," continued Dr. Cupples. "Perhaps I can tell you something about that. It was a kind of code and record of the Council of the Indies. This Council had its seat in Seville, I believe, and its members were appointed by the Crown. It had control and direction of Spain's Colonies in all parts of the world. Recognizing that water was a chief necessity to the existence, not to say success, of a Colony, they devised exhaustive regulations and laws concerning the preservation of water rights, the construction of works of irrigation and the control of such water always to the best public advantage and the division of Suertes of the Regadios to Regadors. The lot on which this house stands" (the Doctor's residence on Soledad street) "is entitled to so many hours of water daily from the San Pedro Acequia. It was formerly considered to be an inalienable right of the property holder. How the city overruled the privilege I cannot explain. The finportance of land was formerly reckoned by the hours of water to which it was entitled. One of the rules in the Recapitulation was that navigable streams should have reserved for public needs, on either bank, a strip of land twelve varas wide. The San Antonio River was considered to be in their sense a navigable stream, and the rule undoubtedly applied to our River. Giraud was right as to this, but he lacked firmness. He was a good man, and had he sufficiently insisted, perhaps the city would be able to-day to boast of a remnant of a splendid possession. Giraud was one of the few who saw the right of the matter clearly."

And now what a book might be written from the Doctor's recollection of the know-nothing movement here, of the great war and of the famous Vigilance Committee troubles. But as Mr. Kipling would say—that is another story.



An Interview with Dr. Ferdinand Herff, Senior, May 19th, 1890.

Dr. Herff said, "I came for the first time to America in 1846. I was one of a Socialistic Colony and Society founded by a number of young men of good family and position for the purpose of emigrating to Wisconsin. Our Society made some stir among certain circles, principally the upper in Germany. A few years previous to the organization of our Society an Emigration Association had been formed by a company of noblemen in Germany under the Presidency of Boos-Waldeck. This company had partly purchased, partly obtained by Empresario Grants a large tract of land near San Saba. Prince Solms was the next subsequent president of this company and obtaining further land concessions New Braunfels, named after Prince Solms' German home or castle, was founded. Other presidents of this company were Meusebach and Spies. This Association having heard of our Society and its intention of emigrating to Wisconsin made overtures to us pointing out the advantages that Texas offered and asked us to join them and settle in their territory. We agreed to do so if they could offer us a sufficient number of inducements to make us change our minds, for while at that date Wisconsin was well within the pale of civilization, Texas was a wild, rough and dangerous region. We finally decided to change our destination to Texas. I landed in New York in 1846. The railroad south only reached as far as Wheeling, Va., from whence we staged it to New Orleans and thence by water to Galveston and from Galveston to Indianola which was then the western Texas Port, we arrived at the latter place at the end of April 1847. I was one of the earlier arrivals of the Society to which I belonged, the bulk of my associates came over in August, 1847. The scheme in the end was not a success and in the course of a year or two I returned to Germany and was there married and re-emigrated on my own account to San Antonio with my wife, arriving at San Antonio early in April 1850, and I permanently settled there. You see I had frequently been in this city, on visits, before this time, but when I first came to Texas I was settled some two hundred miles from here. Many of our old German citizens came to Texas in those years. All sorts of people came under the auspices of these and similar Societies. Texas has received its population from many sources; this was one and an important one. Any one whom they could induce came. This Society expected to reap a profit of course. Principally by letting out and selling at cheap rates alternate parcels and sections of lands in their settlements and grants, but in the end it came to little more than nothing and the company 'busted up' and the colonists for the most part scattered.

Dr. Herff continued:

"Another important Colony was that of Castro which was one mostly French or rather Alsatian. That was in the days when Alsace, you know, belonged to France. If I remember correctly Dr. Cupples told me he came to Texas with this Colony in 1844. I am not quite sure of these following facts but it is what I think I remember him to have told me. Dr. Cupples was Staff Assistant Surgeon to the British Auxiliary Legion which went to Spain during the first Carlist War there in 1836. He afterwards returned to Paris—he speaks French fluently—it was there I believe that he met Castro who induced him to emigrate to Texas. Castroville was founded by this Colony in 1844, September 3rd.

An Interview with Mr. John Dobbin-1890.

"Can you tell me when such and such an event happened?" Is a question that we have had occasion to ask of many an old timer. In the event he were at a loss for the date we could be pretty sure of the answer to come. "Now let me see." would be the meditative reply, "I have forgotten for the moment the date of that, but," and with a smile of perfect satisfaction that the question was as good as answered, "I can tell you who knows more about that than any other man living, just ask John Dobbin, he'll tell you all about it." And if we had not very recently teased Mr. Dobbin about some other knotty question, to him we should go for our information, alway finding him a willing witness of the "golden days" and their eventful hours. They were not alway golden, there was in these early days at times a good deal of lead. But then, pioneer days are long gone by in Texas. If some of our romantic northern friends could only be persuaded of this, there would be less money wasted on "bulldogs" and "frontiers." These ideas are a relic of stormier times, times when the Great West was being opened up, and when all that vast territory was perhaps less quiet and law abiding than it ought to have been. Such episodes as the one narrated here went out of fashion in Texas earlier than in any other part of the wild west. It is an event of '57, and since then it may be fairly said that Western Texas, and without doubt, San Antonio has seen less of lynch law than any section of western country. Mr. Dobbin tells us so and he has been in the best official positions to judge of the matter. This event was the shooting of Bill Hart. Bill Hart was about one of the worst desperadoes to whom Texas ever gave a home. According to all local tradition, "he was a pretty bad man,"—he was,—but 'de mortuis'—and the rest—we may speak of the good work of the V. C.

"I had better write it down," said Mr. Dobbin, "I shall recall the circumstances more accurately," and forthwith the following graphic account was penned:

"Bill Hart was killed on the 29th day of May, 1857, and along with him his companion Miller and a government teamster named Wood. Fieldstrop also was killed. Fieldstrop was a discharged soldier and had been employed by the Vigilance Committee to watch Hart and his party the night previous and when Hart and his friend Miller, passed on their way down Mission street, they were fired upon by Fieldstrop who had a doubled barreled gun. Miller was killed dead, falling in the alley north of the Brewer house. Bill Hart, too, was mortally wounded, his right wrist and left thigh broken, besides having eleven buckshot wounds in the region of his kidney on the left side, nevertheless, such extraordinary vitality he had that he reached the Brewer house where he took shelter from his numerous enemies. Fieldstrop having reloaded his gun in Supervielle's house (just behind where Wolf & Marx's store is now, on Alamo street) anproached the Brewer house with the intention of giving Hart the coup de grace, when Wood, the government teamster, before mentioned, came out of the door and ordered Fieldstrop off, saying that Fieldstrop had done enough harm already, also that he, Wood, was Bill's friend: "That is enough," replied Fieldstrop raising his gun and firing, killing Wood instantly. At the same moment Hart appeared at the other door supporting himself on an old shovel shaft, with a pistol

in his left unwounded hand, the right wrist having been, as I say, shattered by Fieldstrop's first shot. Immediately Fieldstrop's gun was aimed at Bill Hart's breast, but it snapped and missed fire. Hart then instantly fired at Fieldstrop, shooting him fairly in the centre of the forehead. Hart then retired in a dying condition into the back room of the house. At this crisis Jim Taylor came up, rushed into the house, his head and shoulders well down to lessen the risk of bullets penetrating, they glance from the body quicker that way. Hart shot him in the right breast as he entered the backroom. Taylor, however, got Hart by the hair of the head and dragged him into the backyard, shooting him repeatedly in the body. Then a horrible sight—everybody, the small street gamius even, coming in at the death by the dozen, discharging their little pops into the dying man, making a perfect lead mine of him. Yes, it was a terrible morning's work. He might have richly deserved his fate, but believe me and I know of what I speak, these matters are best settled by the law."

Señora Candelaria.

I asked her was she inside the fortifications of the Alamo during the fight? She answered unhesitatingly "Yes." Was she in the Alamo Church building during the last stand? She replied as before without reflection that she was, in those moments she was nursing Colonel James Bowie who was in bed very ill of typhoid fever, and that as she was in the act of giving him a drink of water the Mexican soldiery rushed in, wounding her in the chin—showing an old scar—and killing Bowie in her arms. She demonstrated this scene in quite an active fashion and showed us exactly how she was holding Bowie, her left arm around his shoulders and a drinking cup in her right hand.

I next asked her what was done with the bodies of the Texans? She said all were cremated. With the bodies of the dead Mexicans? All were cremated. Were there many American families living in San Antonio then? Some, but they all fled or the men took refuge within the Alamo. Did she know Mrs. Dickinson? Yes, but not well. She adopted an expression of considerable repugnance at this question, and said with some snap that Mrs. Dickinson hated Mexicans. Perhaps

Mrs. Dickinson had some reason to do so! I was particular to ask her about a child of Mrs. Dickinson and she said that the husband of Mrs. Dickinson was fighting as one of the defenders of the Alamo and that when he saw the cause was lost he hastened down from the walls and took his son, a little child, and tied him around his waist in front of him, got to the top of the wall at the front of the Church and jumped down among the fighting Mexicans below and both were killed. This is very dramatic but it is not I believe elsewhere recorded. Being anxious to know about the daughter of Mrs. Dickinson I asked her if she had not heard that such a child had escaped the massacre with her mother. She believed she said, that Mrs. Dickinson had taken a daughter with her in her flight, she had been told so at any rate.

She said that she recollected David Crockett before the fight. But she could not have known him well, for Crockett was only in San Antonio a few weeks before he lost his life in the Alamo. The rest of the Texans she did not know so well. Most of these men came to San Antonio just previous to the siege. She did not know anything of Ben Milam who was killed in the Veramendi House at the storming of San Antonio in December, 1835. She had not heard of him nor was she aware that he was buried on Milam Square, and that there was a stone to his memory there, though her house and jacal were almost within a stone throw of the place.

I then asked her age. The old lady said one hundred years and three months, holding out three very wrinkled fingers. Her hands were large for a Mexican. She looked quite the age she said, or older, for that matter, great deep ridges, wrinkles and furrows of skin on her face and hands as "brown as is the ribbed sea sand." She was almost toothless, very little hair of a light yellowish color. Never suffered any sickness, quite active, alert and quick to perceive and understand. A cigarette smoker. Her eyes she feared were beginning to fail her; they were rheumish with red circles underneath.

My friend next interviewed her with his camera and took two excellent negatives in different positions. I then asked her a question upon a matter which had puzzled me and which puzzles me still, though she had a ready answer to it as she had for any other asked. She informed me that the water from the Acequia was used constantly by the defenders of the Alamo during the siege. I naturally asked why the besiegers did not cut off the water or divert it and so distress those within? She said the Indians at the Missions would not have allowed this!

She remembered perfectly that there was a roof formerly to the Alamo Church prior to the siege, but that it was destroyed during the siege by the cannonading.

She had given, when her memory was better, full depositions and statements of all her recollections to Major Teel, and that he held the same. As to Mr. Gentilz's picture that was compiled from her personal descriptions and recollections. It was very good: that it was an exact representation of the Alamo as it was at the time of its fall, and that it gave a fair idea of the fight.

She mentioned Mr. John Twohig, saying that she knew him "Como mis manos,"—"Like my hands," which is a favorite idiom of the old woman. "Visitors come every day to see me to hear my story of the Alamo."

Returning to the subject of David Crockett, the old Señora said he was one of the first to fall; that he advanced from the Church building 'towards the wall or rampart running from the end of the stockade, slowly and with great deliberation, without arms, when suddenly a volley was fired by the Mexicans causing him to fall forward on his face, dead."

She was quite anxious to remember everything. With reference to a man whom many regard to be an imposter, and of whom no one has ever gleaned anything authentic, Señora Candelaria said she could endorse him as another child of the Alamo. She remembered his frightened condition during the bombardment. "He clutched her dress as children do," trying to hide his face.

Such are her recollections; the reader must make many allowances. So long and active a life as hers must be crowded—more—overcrowded, and jumbled with the multitude of things to remember.

On other occasions, in April of this year, I revisited her twice with a good interpreter as a companion, and she said: "My maiden name was Andrea Castañon. I was born on St. Andrew's day, in November, 1785, at Laredo. I am 105 years old. I have been twice married; my first husband was Silberio Flores y Abrigo; my second was Candelario Villanueva,* but I am called familiarly Señora Candelaria."

I may add that I read to my companions these interviews at the dates of our visits. I wrote them from notes taken at the time upon arriving home, and my companions subscribed to every particular.

* I find the following in the County Records.-Ed.

"I do solemnly swear that I was a resident citizen of Texas at the date of the Declaration of Independence. That I did not leave the country during the Campaign of the spring of 1836 to avoid participation in the War, and that I did not aid nor assist the Enemy; that I have not previously received a title for my quantum of land, and that I conceive myself to be justly entitled under the Constitution and laws to the quantity for which I now apply. April 29th, 1837.

Candellario Villanueva."

Col. Ford's Memoirs.

The Fighting of the Alamo.

The following description of the fall of the Alamo is from the memoirs of Col. Ford, a gentleman mentioned many times in this work—a pioneer, an Indian fighter, a Texan. The information he gives is derived first hand from informants he well knew:

In 1835 General Santa Anna overturned the republican form of government in Mexico and violated the constitution of 1824. This instrument the colonists of Texas had sworn to support. He reduced the number of militia in each state or Mexico to one for every five hundred inhabitants, and issued a decree to disarm the remainder. The people of Texas though numbering less than 100,000, saw the meaning and intent of these movements. They prepared for resistance. They sent troops to invest San Antonio. It was surrendered by General Cos on December 10, 1835, to the Texans under General Edward Burleson.

The Texas troops were disbauded and went to their homes, except a small force left in San Antonio, commanded by Colonel Neill. General Cos and his com-

mand moved in the direction of Laredo. They were paroled and promised not to bear arms against Texas during the war.

The body known as the "Consultation" reassembled at San Felipe de Austin November 1, 1835. They formulated a provisional government, elected Henry Smith, governor; James W. Robinson, lieutenant-governor; Sam Houston, commander-in-chief, and elected five of their members to remain and assist the governor in the discharge of his duties. The "Consultation" adjourned to meet at Washington, on the Brazos, March 1, 1836. The five members remaining at San Felipe de Austin took it upon themselves to control the governor and General Houston. Deposed the governor, advocated the invasion of Mexico, appointed officers to command, and had a large number of troops in the west where they were beaten in detail.

Colonel Bowie aided General Honston in his efforts to concentrate the Texas troops. He came to San Antonio, saw Colonel Neill, who soon after left, with a view, as many affirm, to procure transportation to move the artillery and munitions of war. He carried Deaf Smith with him. He left Colonel James Bowie in command. Bowie fell sick. In a few days Colonel Travis arrived and assumed command. Juan N. Seguin sent a cousin of his to Laredo with orders to report the appearance of a force from Mexico of sufficient strength to invade Texas. He returned and affirmed that General Santa Anna had crossed the Rio Grande with an army. He forced General Cos and his men to violate their parole, and to take service against the Texans.

When the report was made at San Antonio, the Texans refused to believe it. They remained too near the town to learn what was transpiring outside. A sentinel was placed in the church on the west side of the river. One day he reported Mexican troops westward of the town. A man ascended to him and was unable to see any armed men. The sentinel was accused of reporting falsely. Eventually Travis ordered Dr. John Sutherland and J. W. Smith to go out on horseback and ascertain the truth. They proceeded to the top of Prospect Hill, and found themselves within 150 yards of the Mexican army. They started back at a run. Sutherland's horse gathered mud on his feet, turned a somersault, crippled Sutherland and broke his gun. Smith dismounted and relieved Sutherland. When they reached town and reported all was in commotion. Travis marched the Texans to the Alamo. On the way they found twenty or thirty beeves, which they drove into the fort. All was activity now. The first thing was to place the building in a position to stand the seige. That night they tore down a number of "jacales" (huts) not far from the Alamo, and brought in the wood for cooking. Men were told what part of the walls they were to defend. David Crockett and his twelve brave Tennesseeans were allotted a conspicuous point to cover. Every man was at his post and ready for duty. This is learned from Dr. Sutherland who wrote an article on the fall of the Alamo, full of information. He was too badly hurt by the fall of his horse to do good duty, and for that reason Col. Travis directed him to proceed to Gonzales and procure reinforcements, a duty he performed properly and promptly.

Gen. Santa Anna reached San Antonio February 22nd or 23rd. Two nights previously he encamped on the Medina where he learned the Texans were attend-

ing a fandango. He formed the idea of reaching and attacking them before daylight. He was encamped on both sides of the Medina. His ammunition wagons were on the west bank. A rain had fallen and the river had risen suddenly and he found it impossible to get ready. A norther was blowing. Under the circumstances he gave up the movement.

He was of the opinion that the Texians would occupy the Mission Concepcion. He said it afforded more facilities for defense by a small force than the Alamo.

General Santa Anna's army numbered about 4,000. General Tolsa was expected to arrive soon at the head of 2,000 men.

Dr. Sutherland mentions the sending of a couple of officers, under a white flag to demand a surrender of the Alamo. Colonel Travis dispatched Major Morris and Captain Martin to meet them. They had a conference on a foot-bridge just above the present bridge on Commerce street. Colonel Travis answered by a cannon shot.

General Santa Anna intended crossing the river below the Alamo, out of reach of Colonel Travis' guns. He directed General Castrillon, with two companies of the battalion of Matamoras, to gather timbers to make a bridge from houses on the Alamo side. They were in reach of the rifles of the Texians. Within a few minutes thirty of the Mexicans were killed. General Castrillon requested General Santa Anna to order their withdrawal, if he wished to save their lives. They were withdrawn at once.

The unequal contest was now opened.

* * * * * * * * *

On the third day of March, Travis addressed a last appeal to the president of the convention at Washington on the Brazos. He said that "the blood red banners which waved on the church at Bexar and in the camp above him were tokens that the war was one of vengeance against rebels." To a friend in Washington county he wrote: "Take care of my little boy. If the country should be saved I may make him a splendid fortune, but if the country should be lost and I should perish, he will have nothing but the proud recollection that he is the son of a man who died for his country."

On February 23rd Travis wrote to Fannin at Goliad, asking for assistance. Fannin attempted to march to San Antonio on the 28th, but failed for want of transportation. This was the last chance apparently available to aid the defenders of the Alamo.

On March 3rd Tolsa reached San Antonio. General Santa Anna began to prepare for the final assault on the Alamo. On the 5th day of March, Santa Anna issued an order for an assault on the Alamo, naming the officers to take charge of the four attacking columns, the columns to be in readiness at 4 o'clock a. m., and to move at the sound of the bugle at the north battery, where he would be stationed.

Sergeant Becera thus describes the contest of March 6th, 1836:

"The troops under General Castrillon moved in silence. They reached the fort, planted scaling ladders and commenced ascending, some mounted upon the

shoulders of others. A terrible fire belched from the interior. Men fell from the scaling ladders by the score, many pierced through the head by balls, others felled by clubbed guns. The dead and wounded covered the ground. After half an hour of fierce conflict, after the sacrifice of many lives, the column of General Castrillon succeeded in making a lodgment in the upper part of the Alamo to the northeast. It was a sort of outwork. I think it is now used as a lot or a courtyard. This seeming advantage was a mere prelude to the desperate struggle which ensued. The doors of the Alamo building were barricaded by bags of sand as high as the neck of a man; the windows also. On the top of the roofs of the different apartments were rows of sandbags to cover the besieged.

'Our troops, inspired by success, continued the attack with energy and boldness. The Texians fought like devils. It was at short range—muzzle to muzzle, hand to hand, musket and rifle, bayonet and bowie knife—all were mingled in confusion. Here a squad of Mexicans, there a Texian or two. The crash of fire arms the shouts of defiance, the cries of the dying and the wounded, made a din almost infernal. The Texians defended desperately every inch of the fort—overpowered by numbers they would be forced to abandon a room. They would rally in the next, and defend it until further resistance became impossible.

"General Tolsa's command forced an entrance at the door of the church building. He met the same determined resistance without and within. He won by force of numbers and a great sacrifice of life.

"There was a long room on the ground floor. It was darkened. Here the fight was bloody. It proved to be the hospital. A detachment of which I had command had captured a piece of artillery. It was placed near the door of the hospital, doubly charged with grape and canister, and fired twice. We entered and found the corpses of fifteen Texians. On the outside we afterward found forty-two dead Mexicans.

Sergeant Becera was of opinion that the two last men killed were Travis and Crockett, though he admitted he did not know them personally and might be mistaken as to their identity.

The Alamo, as has been stated, was entered at daylight; the fight did not cease till 9 o'clock.

"General Santa Anna directed Colonel Mora to send out his cavalry to bring in wood. He ordered that they should make prisoners of all the inhabitants they might meet, and force them to pack wood to the Alamo. In this manner a large quantity of wood was collected. A large pile was raised. It consisted of layers of wood and layers of corpses of Texians. It was set on fire. The bodies of those brave men who fell fighting that morning, as men have seldom fought, were reduced to ashes before the sun was set. It was a melancholy spectacle."

Don Lino Ruiz, a respectable Mexican of Brownsville, claimed to have been one of the men compelled to pack wood on that occasion. * * *

Mr. Nagle, an Englishman, inscribed their names on a stone of the Alamo. It has an inscription: "Thermopylæ had her messenger of defeat, but the Alamo had none." That memorial is at Austin.

The number of Texians who fell cannot be accurately ascertained. Dr. Sutherland placed it at 172. About twenty Mexicans joined them. But four of these remained to be massacred.

Eight or ten Mexican ladies were in the Alamo when it fell. Mrs. Alsbury, an adopted daughter of Governor Veramendi and her little sister, Señoras Candelaria, Losoyo and others were present at the end of the siege. Señora Candelaria was nursing Bowie, sick of typhoid fever. She says she raised his head to give him water, when the Mexican soldiers came in bayoneted him and gave her a wound in the face. Mrs. Alsbury told Mrs. Maverick that the Mexican soldiers hoisted Colonel Bowie's body on their bayonets until the blood covered their clothes. A Mexican colonel rushed to them and stopped them.

Sergeant Becera thus speaks of the Mexican loss and is corroborated by Dr. Sutherland:

"There was an order to gather our own dead and wounded. It was a fearful sight. Our lifeless soldiers covered the ground surrounding the Alamo. They were heaped inside the fortress. Blood and brains covered the earth, the floor, and had spattered the walls. The ghastly faces of our comrades met our gaze. We removed the bodies with despondent hearts. Our loss in front of the Alamo was represented at two thousand killed, and more than three hundred wounded. The killed were generally struck on the head. The wounds were generally in the neck or shoulders, seldom below that. The firing of the beseiged was fearfully precise. When a Texas rifle was leveled at a Mexican he was considered as good as dead. All this indicates the dauntless bravery and the cool self-possession of the men who were engaged in a hopeless conflict with an enemy numbering more than twenty to one. They inflicted on us a loss ten times greater than they sustained. The victory of the Alamo was dearly bought. Indeed the price in the end was well nigh the ruin of Mexico."



The Alamo Monument. *

FROM COL. FORD'S MEMOIRS.

The monument of the Alamo at Austin, has Travis on the South front, Bowie on the East front, Crockett on the North front and Bonham on the West front. Beneath these, inscribed on the North and South fronts, by Mr. Nagle, are the following names:

M. Autrev. R. Allen, M. Andress, Ayers, Anderson, W. Blazeby, J. B. Bournan, Baker, S. C. Blair, Blair, Brown, Bowin, Balentine. J. J. Baugh, Burnell. J. Butler, J. Baker. Burns, Bailey. I. Beard. Bourne, R. Cunningham, J. Clark, J. Cane, Cloud, S. Crawford, Cary W. Cummings, R. Crossman, Cockran, G. Cottle, S. Dust, J. Dillard, A. Dickinson, C. Despalier, L. Davell, J. C. Day, J. Dickens, Devault. W Deadruff, J. Erving, T. R. Evans, D. Floyd, Flanders, W. Fishpaugh, Forsythe, G. Fuga, J. C. Goodrich, T. George. J. Gaston. J. C. Garrett, C. Grimes,

Groyn,

J. E. Garwin, Gillmore. Hutchason S. Hollaway, Harrison, Hieskell. J. Hayes, Horrell, Harris Hankins. J. Holland, W. Hersie, Ingram, John J. Jones, L, Johnson, C. B Jamison, W. Johnson, T. Jackson, D. Jackson. Jackson, G. Kemble, A. Kent, W. King, Kenney, J. Kenny, Lewis, W. Linn, Lanio, W. Lightfoot, Wni. Lightfoot, G. W. Lynn, Lewis, J. Lonly, W. Mills, Micheson, E. T, Mitchell, E. Melton, McGregor, T. Miller, J. McCoy, E. Mortou, R. Mussalman, Millsop, R. B. Moore, W. Marshall, Moore, R. McKenney, McCaferty, J. McGee, G. W. Main, G. Nelson,

Nelson, Wm. G. Nelson, C. Ostiner, Pelone. C. Parker,N. Pollard, G. Paggan, McQuerry, S. Robinson. Reddenson. N. Rough, Rusk. Robbins W. Smith. Sears, C. Smith, Stockton, Stewart. A. Smith. J. C. Smith, Sewall, A. Smith, Simpson, R. Star. Starn. N. Sutherland, W. Summers, J. Summerline Thompson, Tomlinson, E. Taylor, G. Taylor, J. Taylor, W. Taylor, Thornton, Thomas, J. M. Thruston, Valentine. Williamson. J. L. Wilson, Warner, D. Wilson, Walsh, Washington, W. Wells, C. Wright, R. White, J. Washington, T. Waters, Warnall, J. White, D. Wilson, J. Wilson, A. Wolf.

To these Mrs. Candelaria adds the following Mexicans:

Nelson, J. Noland.

José Marera Cabrera, Tula, Mexico. José Maria Jimenes, Mexico. Elijio or Elias Losoya, San Antonio. ——— Jacinto, from the coast of Texas.

These make 170 slain. Dr. Sutherland stated 172.

^{*}It is also designed to rear a shaft in the centre of Alamo Plaza, to commemorate, in marble or in granite, the incidents of the fight of the Alamo, and of other contests of the revolution against Mexico; the ground for this monument has already been set aside by the city council of san Antonio.

The County Records.

The expression "hunting it up in the records" is an apt phrase. It must have been coined by a man who could appreciate the similarity of the keen feeling of the chase with that ardor that an elusive fact arouses in one when it is traced and followed from document to document until-ping! and you have it on the point of your Faber. It is almost like the pig sticking of India—for "facts are stubborn things." Many an enjoyable "ruu" has been made in the County Vault, with what measure of success we leave the reader and critic to judge. If our bag is not full and we fail to obtain a mede of admiration for good sport, we still have the relish of the pursuit, not to speak of the remembrance of the encouragement and help that has ever generously been accorded by that Nimrod of the records, Mr. Thad. Smith. To him our thanks are due for many a hint. His aid was found His intimate knowledge of the vast amount of writing stowed away enabled us to take many a short cut. The task we set ourselves is all but completed and space only allows of the merest mention of so much that would make the most interesting reading if intelligently edited and compiled. Suffice it to say that there is material enough and to spare to weave either history or romance interminable. Romance of real events and life, stranger than the strangest fiction. Deeds, documents, proclamations, letters, wills, statements, dispatches, grants and agreements, in fine every form of documentary evidence relating to the doings of Bexar and its restless children for a hundred and fifty vears.

Here, a document relating to deep water on the coast—not by any means a new question it appears for it speaks of the exploration of Matagorda and Aranzuzu Bays, by the Conde de Galvez in 1690, one expedition going by land and another by sea, when it was reported among other things that "the port of Matagorda has a good depth." Again, in June, 1804 an expedition went forth to explore, and the explorers had to anchor, we are told, for three days in Espiritu Santo bay. Other papers endorsed "Geographical" are doubtless of historical interest. Here, are papers relating to the partition of the Mission Concepcion lands, with the names, sexes and condition of the recipients, dated A. D. 1786.

The next paper is a description of a disastrous flood of the San Antonio river and ditches which destroyed much property, with a list of drowning casualties, July 5th, 1819. Following is a royal decree making vaccination compulsory, dated May 20th 1804. Another census of the Missions. Decrees of Coahuila and Texas, 1808. Census of the Alamo, Dec. 31st, 1808. City ordinances 1827-28. Boundaries of Texas. Anglo-Americans and their doings. Description of jail and barracks built by Ripperda in 1773. Then an intensely interesting letter from Antonio Morales, from New Orleans just after the battle in 1815, concerning the pirates of the gulf coast and the part they took in the fight. Ordinances of La Villa Capital de San Fernando founded November 28th, 1730 by Antonio de Aviles, or rather the growing settlement was then erected into a Royal Presidio. Large numbers of military papers, rosters and rolls of the Spanish armies. Papers relating to American colonists and their "uprisings"—prisoners of war.

This is only a partial list of the historical evidence accumulated in the county vault. It is sufficient to show that there is much material for an ambitious local historian.

MEM.—In the County Records may be seen a power of attorney to Domingo Bustillo from James Bowie, to administer James Bowie's property and the property belonging to James Bowie's deceased wife, Ursula de Veramendi, during his, the said James Bowie's absence from San Antonio, Dated June 29th, 1834.

MEM.—The Saints are usually spoken of in the documents as "Señor San Jose, etc."

The Founding of the Town of San Fernando

By the Canary Island Settlers, 1730-31.

On pages 293 et seq., of the work "Apuntes para la Historia Antigua de Coahuila y Texas," por Esteban L. Portillo, already mentioned in a note appended to the plan of Mission Concepcion, are some interesting passages of earliest San Autonio history. The author, Portillo, gives at length a document which he says is to be found in the City Records of Saltillo concerning certain aid and assistance rendered by Don Mathias de Aguirre to the sixteen families of Canary Island emigrants when on their way through Saltillo to the Presidio of San Antonio de Bexar. The document as it stands is not quite lucid, at least not from the modern reader's point of view. It requires some explanation here and there, and the editor regrets that for the present he is unable to inspect the original document, to see if there is not "more to it." For instance, these sixteen Canary Island families, numbering, as the document avers, fifty-six persons, arrived in San Antonio according to accepted history and tradition, on November 28th, 1730, and here apparently, are fifteen persons representing sixteen families, four of whom represent one family of themselves, * already (Jan. 29th, 1731), back in Saltillo, witnessing to this voucher of substance delivered to them, all in order that Don Mathias de Aguirre may be paid. Are we to suppose that these men made the long weary journey back to Saltillo just for this purpose and nothing more, or was Saltillo the early trading post of this new Texas Territory and did they visit Saltillo for these two or more purposes? The reader must answer for himself this and other questions that will naturally arise upon the perusal of the following most interesting matter:

The author E. L. Portillo says:

"By a Royal decree of 10th May, 1723, the King of Spain ordered that four hundred families from the Canary Islands should emigrate (pasaran) to populate Texas.

"I think it opportune that the names of the founders of Bexar should be known, after having remained forgotten for so many years. In an official document existing in the Archives of the Town Hall of this city† is to be found a valuable record leading back to the year 1731."

*This reads something like one of those equations in Algebra with which the good Bishop Colenso used to puzzle us.—

† Saltillo, Mexico.

In the town of Santiago del Saltillo de la Nueva Vizcaia, on the twenty-ninth of January, 1781, appeared present before me the Notary Public and the undersigned witnesses:

Juan Leal Goraz, Juan Leal the boy, Antonio Santos, Salvador Rodriguez, Josephe Cabrera, Manuel de Niz, Francisco Arocha, Vicente Alvarez, Juan Delgado, Marino Melano, Juan Curbelo, and Phelipe Perez, Josephe Antonio, Martin Lorenzo, Ignacio Lorenzo. These last four comprise one family. They are sixteen families, although the Derrotero counted but fifteen. It was resolved here by Captain Don Mathias de Aguirre, at the request of the above named parties, to adjust (or regulate) for sixteen families, numbering altogether. fifty-six persons, and these families declared that having presented and represented in writing to Captain Mathias de Aguirre that they came without provisions of any kind and were with neither mules nor horses, as stated to his Honour (or to his Worship) and proved by the fact that the horses they had exchanged were unable to continue the journey, and the mules had heen returned to their owners; that in order that they might be enabled to continue the journey to the Presidio of San Antonio de Vejar * they were given what was most convenient and necessary, namely: Eighty-six horses, as stated in detail in the account of the repartition that was made to each one of the families; also, seventy-seven mules loaded with provisions for their maintenance during the journey from this town to San Antonio; also, twenty-seven mules moreover to carry biscuit, meat and everything needed and necessary; also, four mules employed to carry four panier loads (cargas de arganas), making in all the number alluded to, seventy-seven † mules. Also, sixteen vokes of oxen. But His Excellency ordered Captain Don Mathias de Aguirre to give only fifteen yokes, yet there was added one yoke for the four single men who make up a family, adding to said yoke the necessary ploughshare, an axe and a pickaxe. In the same manner they declared having received from the said Captain sixteen metates; with their grinding stones, as His Excellency had ordered the said Captain. And they said that the said Captain had delivered faithfully and without fault in the said Presidio de San Antonio de Bejar the sixteen yokes of oxen. All of which contained in aforesaid arrived as expressed (or stated). They confessed and acknowledged to have received conformably all the above-mentioned, remaining satisfied, renouncing the laws of the delivered (las leyes de la entrega) and the proof of the receipt contained in them. Leaving the payment of the amount to the will and convenience of His Excellency the Viceroy, Governor and Captain General of this New Spain, which amount the said Don Mathias de Aguirre will give in detail to the officials of the Royal Treasury in the City of Mexico, and to his Attorney, in order that he be paid the sum that would be equivalent to the above named in conformity with that which His Excellency would be pleased to determine and order to be executed, and in order that all agreed upon remain as expressed in the above named contents, they signed it, the witnesses being

Joseph Ramon Ramos, Diego de los Santos and Augustin de Imenarrieta, present, and neighbors of this said town, and who signed it at the request of those who could not sign, and those that could sign for themselves before me, the present Notary, I certify

Juan Leal Goraz, Francisco Arocha, Bisente Alvarez, Francisco Antonio Santo, Juan Delgado, at request of Juan Curbelo, Manuel de Niz, Juan Leal the boy, Josephe Cabrera, Salvador Rodriguez. Josephe Padron, and the four that comprised the extra family; and for the widows Maria Rodriguez and Maria Meleano. (Witnesses) Diego de los Santos, Josephe Ramon Ramos, Augustin Imenarrieta. Before me, Juan Sanchez de Tagle,

Royal Notary Public and of the Corporation.

"At that epoch the Marquis of Casa Fuerte was Governor in New Spain, it was he who ordered General Don Mathias de Aguirre to provide the settlers of San Antonio de Bejar with necessaries to enable them to continue their expedition to the said Presidio.

^{*}The various spellings of Bexar are indicative of the plasticity of Spanish pronunciation.

[†] The translation is not at fault, but there seems to be an error here in addition on the part of some one.

I The Mexican hand-mill for crushing grain.

[|] Cabildo.

"General Aguirre died before the Viceregal Government had paid him the value of the animals and provisions that he had furnished from his own resources. For this reason Señora Ana Maria de Almandos, wife of the defunct Aguirre executed a power in Saltillo on the first of October, of the year 1732, before the Public Notary Dn. Juan Sanchez de Tagle, in favor of Dn. Fernando de Ugarte, of the vicinity of the Capital of Mexico, in order to attend before the Viceroy to the payment which was due her defunct husband.

"The four hundred families, that the King had ordered to be transported to Texas instead of having been sent direct to that province, were disembarked at the Port of Vera Cruz so that they might arrive at their destination overland, and we see that only sixteen families arrived in Bexar and they were the founders of San Fernando contiguous to the Mission of San Antonio."



Historical, Statistical and Interesting Dates of, and Relating to the City of San Antonio.



JANUARY.



First prominent settlement near the head of the San Antonio River, 1692.

The first charter was granted to San Antonio by the King of Spain in 1733 or 1734.



J

La Salle landed about this time on the Texas coast. Edward King writes "A Visit to San Antonio," A sketch for Scribner's Magazine	1685
for January	1874 1883
_	

2

	Puebla of San Antonio de Valero is aggregated to the curacy of the town of San	
~	Fernando and Presidio of San Antonio de Bexar	1793

3

Sam Houston comes to \$	San Antonio for	the	first	time	about	this	date	in	company	
with James Bowie										1833
One hundred men of the	Third Michigan	ı Ca	valry	arrest	ted for	nıuti	ny			1866

4

Mr. W. G. Tobin shows his great skill as a pistol marksman by shooting an apple, a	t
a distance of thirty feet, off the head of Thomson Green of New York, at a shoo	t-
ing gallery here	1858
East Commerce Street Railroad is begnn	1884
San Antonio and Aransas Pass Railroad gets to Floresville.	1886

E

An Act to incorporate the town of Nacogdoches and other towns (in which is included San Antonio) herein named, by the Republic of Texas (2nd document)

1837

First meeting of San Antonio Literary Association	1860
7	
Kalteyer's drug store about completed . First passenger and mail train goes out to Floresville .	1872 1886
8	
Umbrella China Trees are introduced by Mr. C. L. Lege, Senior. He plants two on North Flores street as an experiment. Nearly all San Antonio Umbrella China trees have been propagated from these two (are still standing, 1890). The German English School has 265 pupils	
9	
We have a pretty cold spell, but the thermometer reads 11° above Zero	1886
10	
General Winfield Scott Hancock is received at the Post	1884
11	
Wild Turkeys are so plentiful in the market as to be a drug at 15 and 20 cents a piece. We get a small snowstorm	1878 1886
12	
La Salle still in Texas. See March 30	1687 1883
13	
Sam Houston is mentioned for President of the United States .	1860
14	
Act of Incorporation of the City of San Antonio (5th document) . "Uncle Billy" Lytle an old Texan veteran dies .	1842 1878
15	
Two men in a boat are descending the San Antonio River to the sea. They started on January 13th.	1886
16	
Haas & Oppenheimer's Store begun on Main St.	1883
17	
Moses Austin obtains the first colonist Empresario grants. The Casino on Market St. opened with a German performance Contract is let for the completion of the Court House on Soledad St.	1821 1858 1883
18	
Wolfson buys the "White Elephant"	1886

19	
General Robert E. Lee's birthday	1806
20	
First issue of the "Evening Light" (continuation of the "Surprise. See April 3rd)	1881
21	
Ben Thompson is acquitted by the Jury of murder, in the District Court . First ground broken for the laying of Mesquite blocks on Alamo Plaza .	1883 1889
22	
First stone street crossings are made .	1878
23	
The wet weather interrupts for some weeks the laying of Mesquite Blocks and the improvements on Alamo Plaza .	1889
24	
An Act to incorporate the City of San Antonio was voted upon and rejected by the people (sixth document)	1852
25	
Buffalo hides and meat from the frontier. (See May 24) The ''Military Headquarters'' now the Maverick Hotel, are completed	1877 1878
26	
Supplementary Act to act of Incorporation of San Antonio (fourth ducument)	1839
27	
The building of St. Mark's Episcopal Church is completed. (See April 25th)	1875
28	
Foundation of San Antonio Water Works pump house made	1878
29	
The first Railroad train crosses the Brazos on the Texas and Central Road A County election for the Pierce Railroad subsidy of \$300,000. County vote polled 2694. Vote required 2636. 58 Majority. This vote procured the Sunset Road for	1861
San Antonio	1876
30	
The Alamo Literary Society adopts a plan for a Hall to be erected on the large lot given by Mr. S. A. Maverick for that purpose on Houston St. This Hall was never finished, it was afterwards used as a wholesale commission store and was burned out. In the meanwhile it was transferred to J. H. Kampman. Four handsome stores were erected on this lot in March, 1890.	1872
31	
The Menger Hotel is hospitably opened . Judge Noonan's special court is dispersed by Kickapoo Indians at Uvalde . Quartermaster's depot buildings at the Post are completed . Callaghan is first elected Mayor of San Antonio .	1859 1869 1878 1885



FEBRUARY.





Santa Anna starts from Saltillo with six thousand men to invade Texas First English Cricket Club established .	1836 1873
2	
Travis in San Antonio First R. R. train comes from San Francisco to San Autonio on the Southern Pacific Route. (See February 6) .	1836 1883
Route. (See Peordary 9).	1000
3	
Alteration to "Headquarters" building otherwise Maverick Hotel begun. (See September 15, 1877 and April 11, 1883.)	1882
4	
C. Elmendorf, a prominent New Braunfels immigrant of '44 dies in San Antonio	1878
Very cold and very slippery with ice. Telephone wires and trees break with the burden of ice caused by the wet norther from the 4th to the 6th.	1883
5	
Mr. Morton introduces a bill into the Senate to constitute San Antonio a "Port of Delivery"	1868
First R. R. train leaves San Antonio with U. S. Officers as passengers for New York on the Sunset or G. H. & S. A. R. R.	1877
E. H. Terrell, U. S. minister to Belguim (1890) is nominated for Mayor of S. A. but Callaghan is elected on February 14th .	1887
6	
Texas volunteers elect John S. Ford, (Col. Rip.) Edward Burleson and F. L. Paschal	1050
as officers . First Water Works Mains are laid on Avenue C, in .	1858 1878
Military Headquarters are moved to the buuilding now the Maverick Hotel on Houston	1010
Street.	1878
First through freight train on Southern Pacific R. R. passes San Antonio on the	1000
way to New Orleans	1883 1885

7	
First freight train on Railroad construction work arrives at San Antonio depot (Sunset). James P. Newcomb appointed Postmaster	1877 1883
8	
A remarkable political illustration published in the S. A. Express, drawn by an Artist Iwonski	1868
Banquet given in honor of 25th anniversary of fire company No. 1	1883
9	
First appearance of Lawrence Barrett in San Antonio .	1883
10	
First Jail Guard House and Military Quarters erected under Baron Ripperda on the Military Plaza (old document in County records) Mexican Royalists are defeated at Goliad and return to San Antonio J. D. Logan, the founder of the first daily paper in Texas, "San Antonio Herald" dies Maverick Ranch fence, on Bandera Road, cut. Frank Scott sent to the Penitentiary for life for the murder of Frank Harris, this is one of the final chapters in the frightful Robber Cave incidents.	1773 1813 1878 1885
Carl Schurz lectures at the Casino	1885
Carl Schulz rectures at the Cashio	1000
12	
Joseph Jefferson says he will not come to San Antonio because there is no Railway. (See. April 11th, 1888)	1872
13	
Supplementary act to supt. act to San Antonio and Mexican Gulf Railroad approved .	1854
14	
Supplementary act to San Antonio and Mexican Gulf Railroad enacted	1852
15	
Sunset Road really reaches San Antonio, i. e. first freight for business men received this day. J. H. Kampmann receiving a carload of lumber	1877
Two new bridges on Navarro Street tested	1879
16	
Annexation of Texas to the United States consummated . Government property surrendered by General Twiggs at San Antonio to the Secession	1846
Convention Commissioners The old Conception Ditch abandoned on Pagalda Street and the Mill Dam subse-	1860
quently lowered	1869
Government corral, near the present site of the Post	1870 1881

17	
Band of Lipan Indians only nine miles from San Antonio, on the Castroville Road, try to stampede a bunch of mules in charge of a Mexican who holds on to the bell mule. The Indians fail and shoot a mare with arrows, the arrows were afterwards gathered by Mr. Froboese and handed to Gen. Carleton Government takes possession of the Mexican Gulf Railroad . Edwin Booth, the actor, here again	1870 1870 1888
18	
Dr. J. H. Bernard, one of Fannin's men, who was spared at the Goliad massacre, because of his necessity to the Mexican wounded, revisits San Antonio and finds	1860
19	
Major James Longstreet in San Antonio on his way East "to the States". Torch light procession, 8,000 strong, in honor of the arrival of the Sunset, first Rail-	1858
road for San Antonio Paul Wagner begins his new store on Commerce Street. San Antonio and Aransas Pass Engineers make one more start for the Gulf	1877 1879 1885
20	
Supt. act to supt. act to supt. act of S. A. & Mexican Gulf Railroad . Indians kill a woman and children in Bandera County Contract let for Bexar County new jail. Work begun February 27th	1856 1870 1878
21	
Colonel Robert E. Lee, Lieutenant Colonel of 2nd regiment of cavalry arrives at San Antonio to take charge of the Department of Texas. Honoré Grenet dies	1860 1882
in five places	1885
22	
22	1000
Santa Anna's advanced troops arrive in San Antonio . Travis retires with 150 men to the Alamo . J. S. Friend advertises for two children stolen by Indians in Llano County	1836 1836 1868
A meeting called to consider the advisability of petitioning U. S. Congress to divide Texas into two States, East and West Texas Veager is captured after an exciting trail	1868 1885
23	
Large excursion trains are now constantly coming in from New England on their way West	1887
${f 24}$	
The Texans in the Alamo are summoned by Santa Anna to surrender, he is answered by a cannon shot. Adams and Wicks' wagon master is killed by the Indians near Fort Mason The County withdraws from the agreement to build a joint City and County Hall	1836 1870 1888

	1878 1887
26	
First Odd Fellows' Hall on Houston Street dedicated. (Rebuilt 1889-90) Work on San Antonio's first Street Railroad begun to-day from San Pedro Springs to	1868 1878 1878
27	
Turner Hall on Houston Street is begun]	1837 1879 1887
28	
	1860 1877
29	
A committee on Public Improvements reports favorably on the planting of trees in	1860 1870



MARCH.





Texas Annexation Bill signed by U. S. President Tyler		1845
Marshal Hal. Gosling receives the reward of \$9730 for the capture of Polk, the	ab-	
sconding Tennessee treasurer	1	1883

Royalists defeated here. Fourteen Royalist officers killed and the Republicans enter	1793 1813
	1836
Capt. J. W. Smith arrives at the Alamo with thirty men from Gonzales.	1836
Moody and Sankey here	1886
	1000
3	
Col. Travis 'draws the line' in the Alamo	1836
Bonham returns to the Alamo, having been sent out with a last express message to	
Fannin	1836
Fitzhugh Lee lectures at the Casino on the Battle of Chancellorsville.	1883
The old "Jack Harris" and "Vaudeville" corner is burnt out.	1886
4	
Siege of the Alamo	1836
	1885
5	
Foundation of the Concepcion Mission .	1731
It is completed	1752
	1731
San Juan and Espada Missions begun	1731
First district court held at the New Court House on Soledad street	1883
6	
Fall of the Λlamo, Sunday morning	1836
Death of Travis,	1000
Bowie, and about 170 others.	
Crockett,)	
7	
Vasquez, with 700 Mexicans, takes possession of San Antonio. Shew of authority on	
the part of Mexico	1842
L. Uhjazzi, a Hungarian patriot of Kossuth's party, shoots himself here at the age of	1042
almost 80 years	1870
8	
Wolfson makes additions to his store . 1880 and The Government accepts a contract for the erection of the new Federal Building and	1883
Post Office	1000
	1888
9	
First fight at the Mission Refugio (see March 10 and 11)	1836
The Mexicans under Vasquez retire from San Antonio after two days' occupation .	1842
10	
Retreat of Houston from Gonzales	1000
Second battle of Mission Refugio, Mexicans worsted (see March 11).	1836
	1836
11	
Retreat from Refugio	1836
General Sherman in San Antonio	1882
Ben Thompson and King Fisher shot and killed at Vaudeville theatre, Joe Forster	- ·-
wounded in the same scrape .	1884
J. T. Raymond at the Opera House .	1887

12	
Groos' Bank and Store begun .	1879
13	
La Salle killed by his men (see March 30). First telephone wire erected in San Antonio from City office of Water Works to the	1687
office at the head of the River The building of Alameda block begun	1878 1882
14	
Phil. Sheridan is here again. From Laredo this time	1883
15	
Governor Davis is given a reception at the Menger Hotel	1870
16	
Population of San Antonio is estimated to be between ten and twelve thonsand U. Lott elected President of the S. A. & A. P. R. R. T. J. Devine, a much respected old citizen of San Antonio, having occupied many high public offices, came to San Antonio in 1843, identified with nearly all the	1860 1885
best interests of the city, dies at the age of 78	1890
17	
Battle of Coleta Creek, where the Texans under Fannin gain the advantage . Big overflow of the river. A man named Tannenberg is drowned on Commerce Street	1836
bridge. Two children of Mr. Staarke are drowned the same day John Twohig lays the foundation stone of his wall on St. Mary's Street.	1865 1869
18	
Fannin surrenders to Urea at Coleta Creek .	1836
19	
Telephone system is about to be established.	1881
20	
A bloody battle with Comanche Indians on the Main and Military Plazas; 37 Indians killed, 7 whites killed. Mrs. M. A. Maverick was an eye witness of this battle from a place of vantage in the original Maverick Home at the corner of Main	
Street and Soledad Street. A party on an outing start from the Head of the River in a boat, after many difficulties	1840
arrive in the city by nightfall. A similar feat was performed by John and Joseph Weber (see January 15, '86).	1870 1858
21	
Nolan is defeated and killed by Mexicans.	1801
22	
Josh Billings is in San Antonio	1878
Toe Forster dies of a wound received in the Vaudeville shooting scrape of March 11th	

Joe Forster dies of a wound received in the Vandeville shooting scrape of March 11th 1884

No. 1 of the Weekly San Antonio Herald appears	1854 1857 1866
24	
The Mier prisoners are decimated by order of Santa Anna, 17 are shot upon drawing black beans at the Hacienda Salado, Mexico	1843
25	
General Grant and party arrive here and get a grand reception. He stays here four	
days	1880 1889
26	
First Public Meeting (of what proved to be a very bitter campaign) of the Prohibitionists at Turner Hall	1887
27	
The Fannin Massacre, 330 men are shot by the order of Santa Anna at Goliad. No. 1, of Vol. 4, of San Antonio Weekly Herald is issued	1836 1858 1884 1889
28	
Battle of Salado, after the death of Magee, the Americans under Kemper and Mexican Republicans under Menchaca, ("Rebels") with some Indian bands, are victorious over the San Antonio Royalist troops under the officers in the command of Governor Salcedo.	1813
29	
A hand of squaws and a notorious hostile Indian buck, Castalito, are in town, brought in by Mackenzie	1089
Some skeletons are unearthed in the Alamo Church Building	1873 1878
30	
La Salle murdered by one of his own men near the Neches River	1687
Total miles of Railroad graded on all lines in Texas	1858
E. H. Terrell is appointed Minister to Belgium.	1889
31	
Incident in the "Magee Expedition" (see March 28): Governor Salcedo, Governor Herrera of New Leon, Ex-Governor Cordero and twelve officers of the defeated Royalist troops are murdered a few miles from San Antonio in revenge by the son of Colonel Delgado and others. Kemper and the Americans leave disgusted at this barbarity	1813





APRIL.



1	
First case of cholera in the great epidemic (last case June 10th) Adolph Korn, a boy, stolen by Indians in Llano Co., on Jan. 1st, is now advertised for	1849 1870
2	
The Mavericks sell Fort Clark for \$60,000. Dr. Carver is beaten by Penrose at San Pedro Springs in a shooting contest.	1884 1885
3	
First issue of San Antonio Light. "Evening Light" from January 20, 1881. (See January 20, 1881.)	
Amendments to the City Charter enacted by the legislature	1883 1889
4	
Federal Court chooses rooms in the French building, Main Plaza, for Court Room. R. A. Procter lectures at the Casino. Water carts first used for street sprinkling	1879 1885 1878
5	
John Chinaman is here James Burns, well known citizen, dies of a rattlesnake's bite	1875 1883
6	
President Bustamente prohibits Americans entering Texas. John L. Sullivan gives an exhibition at the Turner Hall. Col. Frank W. Johnson, one of the most famous Texas veterans, President of the Texas Veteran Association since its inauguration, second in command under Milam and who assumed command at the death of Milam at the storming of San	1830 1884
Antonio, dies at Agua Calientes, Mexico	1884
7	

General Sheridan, W. W. Belknap secretary of war, and General Myers are tendered a big reception at San Pedro Springs, and "wined and dined" at the Menger

8	
St. Mark's parsonage was begun. Belknap and San Antonio Rifles are ordered out to quell disturbances at Laredo, Texas. First League base ball game played in San Antonio. Dr. F. Herff, Senior, permanently settled in San Antonio about this date. (Dr. Herff	1888
came first to Texas the end of April, 1847.)	1850
9	
A band of 73 Indians arrive under government escort on their way to Fort Mason, Flor-	
ida. (This is not the Geronimo and Natchez band.).	1886
10	
The Avenue C extension of the street car line is begun	1880
11	
A mass meeting is called in San Antonio to devise means for removing the Kickapoo	
Indians from the Texan and Mexican frontier Rear enlargement of the Maverick Hotel begun. (See also Sept. 15, '77, and Feb. 3, '82.	1868)1883
Joseph Jefferson plays Rip Van Winkle at the opera house	1888
12	
First Baptist Church hegun	1873
13	
French Building is constituted the County Court House. The sixteenth saengerfest is begun to be held here	1868 1887
14	
Tom Green dies in the Confederate war of a wound .	1864
A fight is arranged just outside the city limits, at the old Fair grounds, between a bull and a lion and a lioness. The bull gets much the best of it	1878 1880
	2000
15	
A home market for wool is established, first wool bought and warehoused here Capt. King, the great cattleman and land owner, dies in .	1859 1885
16	
Uriah Lott is in San Antonio, talking about narrow gauge railroads	1880
17	
The corner stone of the additional infirmary at Santa Rosa Hospital is laid . Belknap Rifles go to New York .	1884 1889
18	
Amendments to certain sections made to the city charter of San Antonio by the Sixteenth Legislature (11th document).	
A Mexican named Martinez, suspected of horse theft, was hanged by vigilantes near	
the Medina. After hanging six hours he was cut down by friends and he recovered	

Session of Grand Lodge of Knights of Pythias in San Antonio, with grand procession .	1887
20	
Paris, Texas, gains the first prize for the best drilled uniform division of the Knights of Pythias.	1887
21	
Battle of San Jacinto. "Remember the Alamo." "Remember Goliad." The Mexi-	
cans under Santa Anna are routed	1836
ton, secretary	1867
First Railroad shipment of cotton into San Autonio by B. Oppenheimer	1877
22	
Santa Anna is captured on the prairies and brought to the Texan camp	1836
· 23	
The first market house, hitherto known as the principal Cuartel, is established by the city	1840
The Alamo church building is bought by the State under an Act of April 23, for	
\$20,000, from the Catholic church authorities. (See May 16.). Indians at Boerne.	1883 1870
Moody and Sankey in town	1880
24	
Losoya street is opened to intersect Commerce street . Dick Lombard attacks Billy Sims with a six-shooter at the Vaudeville .	1872 1884
25	
One hundred and fifty-six Tonkaways leave for the mountains forty miles north under	
charge of the United States Government.	1866
St. Mark's Episcopal Cathedral Church is consecrated .	1881
26	
Myriads of grasshoppers are seen overhead flying in a northwesterly direction. The German English school is enlarged to accommodate 500 pupils about this date Terrible Indian outrage at Howard's Springs Odd Fellows Hall on Houston street dedicated. (Since rebuilt 1889-90.)	1858 1870 1872 1878
27	
Dr. Cupples arrives in San Antonio.	1844
Bexar County Court House rebuilt on Soledad street Susan J. Hannig (widow of Lieutenant Al. Marion Dickinson, who was killed in the Alamo) revisits the Alamo with H. B. Andrews, Bishop Quintard of Tennessee, and	1882
some early Texan friends. She and her daughter were the sole white survivors of the fall of the Alamo.	1881
of the fair of the many.	
28	
General Twiggs is unjustly court-martialed	1858
Corner stone of Bexar County Jail laid.	1878

The old central dome of San Fernando Cathedral is demolished.	1872
The Maverick Hotel just opened	1882
The Odd Fellows Cemetery dedicated	1883
General Schofield visits San Antonio	1885
30	

Edward Miles and Antonio Menchaca, two very well known "old San Jacinto heroes," 1873 The Taxpayers vote \$150,000 for the new City Hall and other improvements. 1887



MAY.





The removal of the Alamo Mission "San José del Alamo" is ordered by the Marquis Valero, viceroy of New Spain, from the Rio Grande to its present site, and named "San Antonio de Valero." (This Mission was originally founded on the Rio Grande in 1703.)

1718

2

Guenther's second or upper mill begun.	1868
Major Wasson "loses" \$24,000, for which on the 8th he is charged with embezzlement	1883
San Antonio and Aransas Pass Depot located	1885
Chapel at the Concepcion Mission, as repaired, is rededicated to our Lady of Lourdes	
by Bishop Neraz	1887

A young bull buffalo is run	down through Commerce stre	et by a cowboy horseman
from the plains		· · · · · 1869

Mexican Gulf Railroad compromise bonds signed by the County Clerk

1882

5

Maverick Bank building, corner of Alamo Plaza and Houston Street, is begun

W. W. Belknap, Secretary of War, orders work on the Government Military Depot to be begun, and directs that the appropriation be applied for The Grenet Alamo property is sold for \$40,200 to Hugo & Schmeltzer. (This prop-	
erty was condemned by the City Council on the same date 1889.).	1884
7	
General Worth died at the James residence on Commerce Street. (His remains were taken to Greenwood Cemetery, thence to New York. His monument is prominent on Madison Square, New York.) Corner stone of Groos Bank building laid	1849 1879
8	
The foundation stone of the Alamo Mission Church laid. Death of F. P. Giraud. Right Rev. J. C. Neraz consecrated second bishop of San Antonio	1744 1877 1881 1884
General Stanley, new Department Commander, arrives here	1004
9	
Colonel Reeves surrenders with 318 soldiers to Van Dorn, San Antonio Organization of a Jockey Club Victor Considerant, returns to France.	1861 1868 1868
10	
The City Government moves to the French building on Main Plaza. Terrell Block, Presidio Street, begun	1879 1881
11	
The earliest agitation for Water Works begins about now San Antonio Street Railroad Company is inaugurated	1870 1874
12	
Captain J. S. Ford engages in a fierce fight with Indians on Canadian River, New Mexico. (Colonel "Rip" again.)	1858
13	
The first foundation stone of San Fernando Church, between Main and Military Plazas, was laid. (It was rebuilt and reopened with much ceremony October	1504
6, 1873.) First marriage of Americans in San Antonio, F. L. Paschal to Miss F. Roach of South Carolina.	1734 1844
4.4	
14 Potter and McDaniels receive a life sentence for murder and mail robberies, Federal	
Court. (See June 5 and July 1.)	1885
15	
New Braunfels is founded by Prince Solms and a number of German families . Van Dorn has another great fight with Indians on the Wichita expedition in which fifty Indians are killed. Fitz-Hugh Lee was reported mortally wounded in	
this fight	1859

Military telegraph completed to San Antonio The sale of the Alamo Church is finally consummated at Austin for \$20,000. (Ne-	1876
gotiations had been pending since February 18, 1883, when the committee of the Legislature decided to report favorably to buy. See April 23rd.) Much building going on at this date in San Antonio. Stumberg's, Winslow's, and Kampmann's (opposite the Maverick Hotel), and other new blocks of stores go-	1883
ing up on Houston Street. Real estate transactions have been very active this spring	1890
17	
	1867
Ignatius Coyle smashes the image of Saint Theresa at Alamo Church and is arrested by Captain Tom Rife.	1887
18	
Five Indians attack a camp six miles from Bandera . First ground broken for San Antonio and Aransas Pass Railroad . The Garza Block, an historic corner, sold for \$61,300	1867 1885 1889
19	
Terrible hailstorm or shower of ice; pieces weighing 2½ pounds fall, doing upwards of \$100,000 worth of damage in the city and neighborhood, besides ruining	1000
crops	1868
fifth prize. Captain Badger, San Antonio Rifles, gets first prize for best captain.	1888
20	
D'Alarconne, Spanish Governor of Texas, writes to De la Harpe, French Representative, claiming all the lands West of the Nassonites. (See July 8th.) Vaccination made compulsory by order of the King of Spain. (County Records, old	1719
document.)	1804
21	
A band of thirty-seven Digger Indians in town on their way to their reservation Nome Lackwa.	1859
22	
A sea-gull was found on the Arsenal grounds, supposed to have been killed by hail on the 19th	1868
San Antonio Rifles organized.	1884
23	
An election held to decide if bonds for \$50,000 shall be issued for additional school buildings and other facilities for education, the income of permanent fund to go to the sinking fund of bonds. The proposition is carried by a majority of 329.	1885
24	
Dry Bnffalo meat, ''just from the plains,'' is on sale in San Antonio. (See Jan. 25th.)	1874
25	

1690

First Mass said at Mission San Francisco on the coast.

San Antonio's first velocipede is seen careering around

1869

27

The cattle trail to Kansas is now in constant public use.

1873

28

Archbishop Odin died at Ambiech, France. (He was formerly Bishop of Galveston and this district, and took a lively interest in San Antonio and Texas—an old Texas Bishop.)

1870

29

Bill Hart, a notorious gambler and desperado, was killed with two of his companions on Alamo Street in the Superveille House, behind Wolf & Marx's store, by the Vigilance Committee, headed by Fieldstrop, who was also killed. Bill Hart, Miller, Wood killed on one side; Fieldstrop killed and Taylor wounded on the Vigilance Committee side. No killing, perhaps, in San Antonio, ever created so much excitement as this.

1857

Organ for the Episcopal church is built in St. Mark's.

1875

30

Four Mexican horse thieves are found hanging on a tree near San José Mission—probably more Vigilance Committee work

1858

31

San Antonio is tast becoming a market for wool. (Total wool brought in for year 1874, 400,000; total wool brought in for year 1875, 600,000. Merino 28½ cents, 1875; lowest Mexican grades 17 cents, 1875.)

1874

Belknap Rifles take third prize for company drill, San Antonio Rifles take fourth prize, Staacke, of San Antonio Rifles, takes first prize for best drilled man, all at Washington, D. C

1887

Ground is now being broken for the Southwestern Texas Lunatic Asylum, about five miles South of the city, on land donated for that purpose by the city

1890





JUNE



1

An Indian fight takes place near Hondo; two whites and several Indians killed. The Indians are found to possess breech-loading rifles, which "had been exchanged for stolen horses"

z	
First Volksfest held	1882 1886
3	
The bones of Fannin's men buried with honors of war by order of General Rusk at Fort La Bahia on the San Antonio River Bids on the new Federal building.	1836 1886
4	
The Belknap and Maverick Rifles are in Galveston to-day. (Belknaps win first prize on June 11th.)	1889
. 5	
Battle of Alazan, San Antonio; Spanish Royalists defeated; one thousand Royalists killed and wounded, ninety-four Americans killed. New Fire Engine arrives. A. A. Lockwood chief of the Fire Company. McDaniels, the robber, makes a marvelous escape from the County Jail in broad daylight, cutting his shackles with a saw made of a bootspring. (See July 1 and May 14).	1813 1858 1858
• ,	1000
6	
Beautiful Parhelia are seen. "First a halo of prismatic colors, afterwards an immense red belt that stretched from North to South of equal width all along".	1870
7	
First Steam Fire Engine arrives in the city Very noisy Prohibition meeting on Government Lot . The Meny property is bought by the County Commissioners	1868 1887 1888
8	
Ten loads of buffalo hides are in town from "out west" Alamo Monument Association chartered. (This Association held its first meeting on February 27, 1879, organized March 6, 1879.)	1877 1879
9	
Guenther's third mill begun about this date .	1878
10	
Last case of Cholera in San Antonio of the Great Epidemic of	1849
11	
First consignment of fruit from Tampico, Mexico, via Indianola. Bananas, plantains etc., sold by anction by F. L. Paschal	1859 1887
12	
	1000
Skeleton of Frank Harris unearthed in the Robber's Cave at Helotes. His saddle and remains are identified. This is a last chapter in the history of the notorious	1869
robber gang	1886

Crockett Block on Alamo Plaza begun	Crockett	Block on	Alamo	Plaza	begun
-------------------------------------	----------	----------	-------	-------	-------

. 1882

14

Mason County offers \$500 for any hostile savage delivered dead or alive at the Mason County Court House doors. Big Foot Wallace thinks he can make about \$500. 1872

15

Indian raid only two miles from San Antonio; several mules stolen and one shot with

1870

16

An Iron Bridge arrives .

1869

17

Mrs. M. A. Maverick came to San Antonio. (Mrs. Mayerick is the widow of one of the best known old time Texans, S. A. Maverick. Mr. Maverick came to Texas before the fall of the Alamo, and narrowly escaped perishing with Travis' devoted band and he took an active part in many stirring incidents of the city's history) 1838 The Cremation Society elects its officers .

1885

18

Menger Hotel foundations are now being begun by Wm. A. Menger. Hotel to cost \$16,000, J. H. Kampmann builder. Many additions have been made to this Hotel since this date

1858

19

Foundation laid of St. Mary's Street Iron Foot Bridge. (This street was widened at Commerce Street end in January, 1890, it being merely an alley at that point before)

1869

20

A second District Court is established in San Antonio about this date and W. W. King is the first appointed Judge (on 22nd).

1890

21

Work on the Quartermaster's Depot and Water Tower is begun by Braden & Angus. Height of Tower 88 feet. United States Congress had appropriated \$100,000 for work on this Depot . .

1877

Oscar Wilde lectures here . . .

1882

22

San Antonio Street Railroad is formally opened by a party of gentlemen under the leadership of Colonel Belknap. They leave in a car at Northwest corner of Alamo Plaza for San Pedro Springs, Colonel H. B. Adams acting as driver of car No. 1 Hildebrand is brutally murdered by Thumm at Castroville. Thumm is sent to the pen-

1878

itentiary for twenty-five years for this

1887 1889

Augustus Belknap dies .

23

Corner stone of Elliott Memorial Hall laid.

Agitation for more sidewalks is now the order of the day.

1870

Texan Congress passes a bill approving the annexation of the Republic of Texas to the United States .

1845

26

Fort Velasco taken by Texans under John Austin from Ugartechea .

1832

27

McDaniels and Potters, two very desperate stage robbers and murderers, are captured . 1884

28

Soledad Block, corner Houston and Soledad Streets, begun . 1883 Belknap Rifles hold Memorial services in memory of Colonel Augustus Belknap and Major John Cresson.

1889

29

The subscription for the Northwest Extension of the San Antonio and Arausas Pass Railroad now reaches to \$82,000.

1886

30

Adams and Wickes' train attacked by Indians near Howard's Springs; 150 mules stolen and one teamster killed.

1869

The Belknap Rifles at Lampasas win this month the first of a long series of victories, second prize for company drill

1885







San Antonio is first designated a Money Order office 1869 McDaniels, escaped convict and highwayman is shot and killed by Deputy United States Marshals Van Riper and Stevens at Ben Coffee's goat camp about eight miles from Boerne, in Bexar County, whither he had gone to see his sweetheart. He wrote a threatening letter to the Daily Express on June 19th. (See also June 5 and May 14.).

Z	
A minute of the City Records this day reads as follows: "In consequence of the Council and citizens generally being engaged in making preparations to repel the aggressions of the Indians there was no meeting of the Corporation this day.	
Signed, W. P. Delmour Secretary, July 2nd". Buildings now occupied by Goldfrank, Frank & Co., Main Street, are about half	1838
completed.	1870
3	
H. Yoakum completes Volume I, History of Texas (Published 1856) Rainfall in San Antonio from Saturday, July 3rd, midnight, to Tuesday morning, July	1854
6th, is fourteen and a half inches. The old front of San Fernando is torn down.	1869 1873
4	
Annexation Bill passed by the Convention of Delegates at Austin	1845
5	
The present (1890) Iron Bridge on Commerce street is begun . Scholz's new Palm Garden is opened with a concert .	1881 1885
6	
Joseph Moore, wife and children, are killed in their wagon by Indians at Bandera. One child escaped	1873
7	
José Cordova hanged according to law at the Bexar County Jail for the murder of R. Trimble .	1879
First game of Polo between Blues and Reds (another game on July 9).	1883
8	
De la Harpe replies to D'Alarconne's letter and claims the Nassonite lands for France .	1719
9	
A quiver of arrows and a bow is exhibited at the San Antonio Express office as a curiosity. The trophy was captured in the "upper Country."	1870
Corner stone of County and City Hospital laid.	1888
10	
Ten troops of United States Cavalry ordered out for Indian service .	1885
11	
Indians reported eleven miles from the city	1870
Ben Milam's grave is marked by a stone on Washington Square Park. Blas Herrera, Texan veteran, dies.	1878 1878
Jack Harris is shot by Ben Thompson in the saloon at "Jack Harris' corner"	1882
12	
Groos' house on "Alameda" street begun (Alameda now E. Commerce street)	1872
Stanniforth is murdered with two bullets in his brain as he sleeps.	1885

10	
Indian raid (by Kiowas) at Fredericksburg . The Daily Herald discontinues to be published .	1867 1880
	1000
14	
Death of Father Johnston, a well known Catholic priest of this city	1885
15	
The Alamo Insurance Company, a local company, formed	1889
16	
Avenue C is graded.	1080
Curb hydrants are first established	1878 1878
H. Brauer is mysteriously murdered at the San Pedro Springs	1885
17	
Act of incorporation of City of San Antonio (eighth document)	1856
1 (-g do	1990
18	
\$75,000 additional is voted for quarters and barracks at the Post .	1885
19	
The Old Lewis mill stopped. For nearly 20 years this mill had supplied ground cor	
to San Antonio This mill was rebuilt and still "goes round"	· 1869 1890
20	
Goliad citizens take justice into their own hands and consummate terrible vengeand on horse thieves and bandits. They hang and shoot six and arrest others	
The building which preceded the new Kampmann bank building and took the place of	1858 of
the original Maverick House, corner of Main and Soledad streets, is now bein	
built.	1869
21	
J. H. Kampmann's bank building, corner of Main and Soledad streets, is begun.	1883
J	1000
22	
The work on the Federal building, Alamo plaza, is busily going on when J. R. Gordo:	n
pronounces some of the work done defective	1888
23 .	
Sam Houston dies at Huntsville	1863
Another noisy prohibition meeting on Government Lot. The campaign is now grow	-
ing bitter .	1887
24	
R. Bragance (Texan veteran) dies here	1886
ar	
25	
The Vance building on Houston street was the old military headquarters before the wa	r.1859

26

The Santa Rosa hospital is in progress of being built (additions have been made to this). It was built on the site of the old Mexican burying ground.	1869
27	
The stone structure of the Federal building on Alamo plaza is rapidly being pushed towards completion	1889
28	
An armadillo is caught by some children in the eastern suburbs Captain W. G. Tobin dies . Ground broken for the Club and Opera house on Alamo plaza .	1882 1884 1886
29	
Corner stone of Trinity Methodist Episcopal church laid .	1879
30	
James Short relates a terrible and prolonged hand-to-hand encounter with a bear in Bandera county	1859
31	

Senator and General Rusk, one of the chiefs of the Texas war for independence, sui-



cides through grief for the death of his wife



AUGUST.



1

San Antonio Herald, daily edition, No. 112 of Vol. 1, issued (this is the first existing file issue).

1857
1832

9	
The Menger hotel is already being enlarged (see January 31).	1859
. 4	
Five Indians are seen on the Bandera road by Walter Tynan Prohibition is deteated by a large majority	1870 1887
5	
San Antonio & Aransas Pass Railroad is first organized	1884
6	
Masonry work of Commerce street bridge is being done	1870
7	
The troops were withdrawn from the San Antonio Post (see August 28)	1873
8	
Jacques Hainline hanged here according to law, for the murder of Peter Maddox.	1879
9	
The Kampmann, Steves and Bennett buildings are now going up on the south side of Commerce street.	1870
10	
The Mexican cart and teamster troubles of Goliad and Karnes counties excite considerable public attention	1857
11	
Belknap and San Antonio Rifles return from Galveston	1886
12	
The city charter passes the legislature.	1870
	1010
13	
Stephen Fuller Austin arrives in San Antonio Act of incorporation of San Antonio (ninth document)	1821 1870
14	
French building, southeast corner of Main plaza, is nearly completed.	1858
15	
The Alamo Rifles resolve to disband, but did not do so until a short time afterwards.	1878
Opening of the Confederate and Federal re-union at San Pedro Springs.	1888
16	
Notorious counterfeiters arrested and many stolen drafts and coin dies are found in jewelry store on Commerce street .	18 59
17	
David Crockett born .	1786

18		
Battle of Medina—Mexican Royalists are victorious under Arredondo .	1813	
19		
The Mexicans are growing very jealous of the growing influence of Americans in Texas about this time	1829	
20		
Arredondo enters the city in triumph; 700 of the citizens are imprisoned, eighteen die of suffocation out of 300 in one house; the remainder are shot. The "Great August Storm;" wind from the northeast; many thousands of dollars damage done to roofs and houses in the city, and the people are badly scared.	1813	
21		
Delegates to Denver Deep Water Convention are selected	1888	
22		
Tin roof workers are antocratic just now (see August 20)	1886	
· 23		
Indian raid at Castroville.	1867	
Third Volksfest was almost abandoned on account of the adverse decisions of the city attorney (see October 22) Jim McCoy hanged at County Jail for the murder of Sheriff McKinney	1884 1889	
24		
Treaty of Cordova perfected by which Mexico separates from Spain Vance & Bros. give one lot of land, for the erection of an Episcopal place of worship, to St. Mark's congregation. Mr. S. A. Maverick also donates four city lots for		
church purposes.	1858	
25		
Ferd. Niggli shot at Castroville by Sheriff Thumm. He dies August 30. Thumm refuses to surrender to San Antonio officers subsequently .	1885	
26		
First experiments in raising "Chinese Sugar Cane," or Sorgho, now known as Sorghum, mentioned in the Herald. Right Rev. Bishop Elliott, Episcopal Bishop of Western Texas, dies.	1857 1887	
27		
The Street Railway Company begins its extension to the International depot.		
Great fire at Hugo & Schmeltzer's on Commerce Street; very heavy loss; three men severely burned; two subsequently die of their injuries	1883	
28		
Mexico revolts against Spain to become a Republic . The Military Post is re-established here (see August 7) A plague of crickets is upon us	1821 1875 1888	

The way we got ice in those days; an advertisement announces, "Arrival of Ice	
Wagons from the Bay."	1857
Another advertisement (Saturday): "The El Paso mail will close next Tuesday morn-	
ing at nine o'clock.	1857

Henry Karnes, one of the old remarkable trappers and pioneers, raised in Tennessee,	
and was at the battle of Concepcion, dies in the month of August in San Antonio.	
(Karnes County gets its name from him.)	1840
George Hoerner dies.	1885

San Antonio Gas Works are inaugurated about this date.	1859
Two car loads of ponies are shipped from San Antonio to England .	1877



SEPTEMBER.





San Antonio and Monterey this day connected by railroad . Letter carrier system established	1882 1882
Joske Bros. introduce copper pennies into their business. (They had previously been	
introduced into the city on December 17, 1886.) Copper pennies are very little used.	1887 1890
$oldsymbol{2}$	
Very brilliant Aurora Borealis seen here (see September 24). First case of the Cholera epidemic was near Concepcion Mission. (Last case October	1859
	1866
with the city and state's history and interests for upwards of 40 years.).	1870

-	
Corner stone of Joske's building, corner of Commerce and Alamo streets, laid .	1888
5	
Sam Houston elected President of the Republic of Texas . Six Mexicans found hanging on trees on the Cibolo Creek, near Boerne	1836 1868
6	
Stephen F. Austin returns to Texas about this date, after a prolonged enforced detention since April or May, 1833, in Mexico. (He is shortly elected General of the Forces at Gonzales, 1835, and says: "I fully hoped to have found Texas at peace and in tranquility, but regret to find it in commotion * * * and threatened with immediate hostilities." The Texas Revolution is now beginning in earnest.). The old "Bat Cave" Court House, northwest corner Military plaza, begun.	1835 185 0
7	
A Southern Pacific Railroad is being strongly urged at this early date. Bob Augustin, who came up from Goliad with others of his kidney to join Sibley's Brigade, is arrested by Wm. Lyons for disorderly conduct, upsetting and overriding the chile stands on Main Plaza (see September 9th).	
8	
Meeting held to devise means of turning the Olmos creek into the Alazan to prevent overflows in the San Antonio River	1868
9	
Bob Augustin is released by the Mayor, but is taken in charge by a determined mass of citizens and one of the most exciting lynchings in the history of the city follows. Bob is hanged on a tree at the southeast corner of Military Plaza at the entrance of Flores street (this tree was grimly named *La Ley de Mondragon) at the hands of a vigilance committee and by the unanimous consent of a large mass of	

10

citizens, who had concluded that Bob was a bad man (see September 7, 1861)

The Jewish Synagogue on Travis Park is dedicated . .

Ox carts are seeing their great day

Saengerfest in San Antonio . .

1875

1861

1870

1870

11

General Woll and his Mexican army invests San Antonio (also General Vasquez, March 7, 1842)

* LA LEY DE MONDRAGON—FLORES STREET.

A little tree once grew
In a street of San Antone,
That little tree we knew
As "La ley de Mondragon,"

Which in a street of flowers
Put forth no blossom fair,
Yet hy the Holy Powers
A ghastly fruit it hare,

Whose seed was sudden death, Whose stem a tight drawn rope. The Vigilante saith "Well founded is the hope

That the law of Mondragon
All Texas will endorse
That 'here in San Antone
Yon must not steal a horse.''

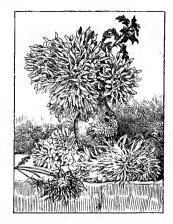
12	
Sixth Annual Fair is held	1875
Lone Star Brewery is opened .	1884
Additional Barracks and Quarters are to be built at the New Post. Contract let Sep-	1001
tember 13	1000
· ·	1888
13	
A German named Thulle is killed by Indians at Castroville	1867
At an election held this day (1566 votes for and 46 against) the Columbus or "Sunset"	1001
route is subsidized by the city and county \$500,000. (This did not materialize, see	40*0
January 29th)	1873
14	
Celebration in San Antonio of the one hundredth anniversary of Humboldt's birthday	1869
·	-
A Light Artillery Company reorganized, Stanley Welch, Captain.	1870
Pancoast's building on Commerce street begun	1880
Through communication with Saltillo completed.	1883
Last stone of the New Federal Building on Alumo Plaza laid	1889
•	
15	
Great "Indianola" storm on the coast, 321 lives lost at Indianola, which city is de-	40**
stroyed (Herald says September 17?)	1875
The Military Headquarters begun (now Maverick Hotel, see also April 11 and Feb-	
ruary 3	1877
The Texas State University is opened at Austin with 103 students	1883
Belknap Rifles inaugurated .	1884
16	
Mexican Independence Day. Don Miguel Hidalgo proclaims in favor of liberty	1010
	1810
The Colored Catholic Church is dedicated by Bishop Neraz	1888
The corner stone of the City Hall, Military Plaza, is laid	1889
-4 m/	
17	
Captain Hays defeats General Woll on the Salado creek. Captain Dawson's command	
loses 36 men on the same day. General Woll retires to the Rio Grande	1842
•	1012
18	
George Wilkins Kendall advertises "Merino Bucks;" this is probably one of the	
earliest introductions of this breed into Texas	1857
19	
First issue of the San Antonio Daily Times.	1880
This issue of the ban fintonio Daily Times.	1990
00	
20	
St. Joseph's Church is almost finished	1872
21	
	100*
While yellow fever is raging at Houston and Galveston there is none in San Antonio	
The San Autonio Daily Herald is sold by auction	1878
22	
The Dullnig block, corner of Commerce and Alamo streets, is begun	1883

20				
General H. P. Bee came to Texas via Galveston, on the first trip of the Morgan line of steamers, steamship Columbia, Captain Wright. (The General took part in the Indian battle at Plum Creek between San Antonio and Austin, in 1840, and he finally came to San Antonio in 1842, during the Vasquez campaign. He served with distinction in many Indian campaigns, and in the invasion of Mexico by the United States. A wrangle over the "Head of the River" is now going on in the city, all to little purpose, since the city had sold its birthright securely and legally				
24				
Brilliant Aurora Borealis visible at 9 p. m. (see September 2, 1859)	1870			
25				
Bill Whitley, the desperado and train robber, is killed, resisting arrest, by United States marshals. His body is brought to San Antonio and viewed by hundreds	1888			
26				
Horns first become an article of commerce here.	1868			
The first regular trip in San Antonio of an electric motor car was made on the Alamo Electric Street Railway Company's track from Navarro Street to the International Fair Grounds, south of the city (Thompson-Houston system). Since this date, all the main street car lines have adopted electric motor cars of this and the Sprague				
system	1890			
27				
The corner stone of the new Cathedral of San Fernando is laid with impressive cere-				
mony on Sunday Danenhauer block, corner Main street and Main plaza, completed and Sol Deutsch goes	1868			
into business there.	1877			
28				
The Governor of Texas issues a proclamation of a severe character against fence cutters; also against persons unlawfully enclosing land by fences	1883			
29				
James Mann, a farmer, ploughs up an old Spanish coat of mail and some copper coins on the Medina river, a relic of long bygone days.	1885			
30				
The Alamo Mission Church is still being used as a United States commissary store The Government Hospital at the Post is begun The Crosstown "Street" Railroad makes its first trip The James residence was built in September. (This house, still standing on Commerce street, 1890, is perhaps the oldest American residence of two stories in the city. General Worth died in this house, and it is also a house that General Robert E.	1858 1885 1888			
Lee frequented when he was here in charge of the military department.	1847 1842			



OCTOBER.





Major Van Dorn engages in a severe Indian fight; 56 Indians killed.

1858

Skirmish at Gonzales between Texans and Mexicaus over the possession of the Gonzales cannon. The Texans are victorious; this opens the War of Texan Independence. 1835 Guenther's lower (first) mill begun . 1859 Henry Ward Beecher lectures at the Casino on the Reign of the Common People . 1883 3 The Vance building, on Houston street, is still used as a military depot. 1858

Great swarms of grasshoppers infest San Antonio from a southeasterly direction .

1867

The mail from San Antonio arrives at San Diego, Cal., in 261/2 days. "Fastest time on record; complete triumph of the Southern route." (It is afterwards done in much less time.).

1857 1883

Second annual Volksfest; very brilliant parade; great success. Dr. Howard is appointed Postmaster

1885

San Fernando Cathedral is opened with much ceremony 1873Indians kill three boys and a girl named Dowdy, above Kerrville, on the Guadalupe Grenet begins the inartistic wooden building for a grocery store adjoining the Alamo Church, and partly on the site of the convent walls and convent yard.

1878

San Antonio and Aransas Pass Railroad is completed to Kerrville

1878 1887

The first St. Mary's street bridge is crected

1858

8

Ground is broken for the old San Antonio National Bank building (now occupied by O'Connor & Sullivan, bankers). 1867 Yguacia Cortez is acquitted of the murder of Stanniforth . 1885

Ð	
Collinsworth and Milam capture Goliad. Mrs. Hannig, who was a survivor of the storming of the Alamo, and was the wife of Lieutenant Dickinson who was killed there, dies. (Mrs. Dickinson was the	1835
mother of "The Child of the Alamo.")	1883
10	
Stephen F. Austin assumes command of the Texaus at Gonzales Case of San Antonio and Mexican Gulf Railroad v. City of San Antonio is decided	1835
against the city.	1868
11	
El Paso and San Antonio mail attacked by Indians; two of the escort are killed	100*
El Paso and Sali Antonio man attacked by Indians, two of the escort are kined	1867
12	
	4005
S. F. Austin, commanding the Texans, starts for San Autonio against Cos . Last case of cholera epidemic (see September 2)	1835 1866
13	
	1004
First revolutionary meeting held in San Antonio. Citizens are breathing more freely and are thankful that the cholera was no worse (see	1834
September 2 and 12)	1866
14	
City authorities are talking of widening Commerce street, along by Groos' bank Ground broken for the new San Antonio National Bank building, Commerce street.	1867 1885
15	
	4000
Many fences are being cut and burned about this time.	1883
16	
A three hundred dollar foot-bridge is opened on Commerce street.	1866
17	
Nearly all the American Texans are becoming convinced that it is now complete independence from Mexico or nothing.	1835
10	
18	
J. Ernest Smith, express messenger, is given a rousing reception for having so effect- ually disposed of train robbers on the Southern Pacific Railroad near El Paso	1887
19	
Eighty-two camels are imported by private enterprise from the Canary Islands .	1858
Eignty-two camers are imported by private enterprise from the analysis and the enterprise from the analysis and the enterprise from the analysis and the enterprise from the enterprise fr	1000
20	
Austin arrives with the Texan forces at the Mission Espada.	1835
The colored "Excelsior Guards" are organized.	1882
The Prospect Hill Street Railroad is organized	1883

21	
George Wilkins Kendall, a good and true friend to San Antonio and Texas, dies at Boerne	1867
It is to-day decided to build the Southwestern Lunatic Asylum in Bexar County	1889
22	
Case of Rhodes v. Whitehead et al. is decided in favor of defendant. This suit was to test certain rights to use the old Concepcion ditch. This ditch was afterwards abandoned; it ran along Garden street from the old dam, now the Lewis mill dam, and was constructed about the time of the founding of the Concepcion Mission, probably about the year 1729, and it watered the lands of that Mission. This case was decided.	1858
23	
Suit City v. Bishop Odin begun—Alamo property Second day of the third annual Volksfest. The Belknaps now win first prize for best drilled company. San Antonio Rifles win second.	1850 1885
24	
J. B. Lacoste, old and progressive citizen, first president of San Antonio Water Works and the San Antonio Ice Factory, dies .	1887
25	
Some genuine Gypsies encamp this week at San Pedro Springs.	1873
26	
Fastest record of stage mail from El Paso in six days.	1868
27	
Fannin, with a force of Texans, arrives at Mission Concepcion Captain W. G. Tobin hastens with a company of 60 men to relieve the frontiersmen from the aggressions of Cortina's invasion.	1835 1859
28	
Battle of Concepcion between Fannin's force of 90 Texans and the Mexican troops from San Antonio, under Cos. The latter are driven back to the city. Richard Andrews is killed, the first in this campaign.	1835
29	
First Convent foot-bridge is built by subscription; it is afterwards washed away Cardinal Gibbons is here, and next day he officiates at San Fernando Cathedral.	1868 1887
30	
General Cos is fortifying San Antonio . One thousand Texans under Austin at Mission Concepcion. (Many of them disperse shortly afterwards to escape the severity of the weather. Having been hastily summoned, they came unprepared to winter.)	1835 1835
	1000
31	
The bell of St. Mark's arrives from Troy, N. Y. It was cast from an old cannon dug up in the Alamo, and was cast at the expense of S. A. Maverick	1874
[Mem.—The revolutionary ideas of the Texan party had arisen by the refusal of Santa	1834





NOVEMBER.



The United States Arsenal is begun to be built on its present site. Antonio Manchaca, a prominent Mexican-Texan veteran and citizen, born 1800, dies	1859
this day Mr. Herman Kampmann takes the Menger Hotel in hand.	1879 1887
$oldsymbol{2}$	
First match game of base ball played in this city The Belknap Rifles receive their charter The first survey of the San Antonio and Aransas Pass Railroad is completed	1867 1884 1884
3	
The city is first lighted with gas . The Edison Phonograph makes its first appearance here at the Alamo Literary Hall .	1866 1878
4	
Floresville and San Antonio are connected by wire; first message on the 5th	1886
5	
Corner stone of German Catholic Church of St. Joseph laid with great ceremony The new building of the San Antonio National Bank, on Commerce street, is occupied	1868 1886
6	
San Antonio National Bank is organized. The second International Fair is opened.	1866 1889
7	
Magee is at Goliad with the "Republicans;" the Royalists are defeated	1812
8	
The Texans take up a position at Powder House Hill overlooking San Antonio. Girand, City Engineer (afterwards Mayor), begs the City Council to reserve the lots and head springs at the head of the river, and to reserve a strip of land on the east	1835
bank of the river within the city limits.	1852
T. C. Frost's residence, Soledad street, begun . Milam Block begun .	1881 1881

9				
A large train of United States camels pass through Commerce street	1859			
10				
"Ledger and Texan Daily Newspaper," No. 1, published	1859			
11				
Foundation stone of joint City and County Hospital laid.	1886			
12				
The Vance House is first opened as a hotel. (This was the old Military Headquarters before and for some years after the war.)	1872			
13				
First trial of the new steam roller for street improvements. The first International Fair held at the new Fair grounds, at Riverside Park, opened by President Diaz, of Mexico, by telegraph.	1885 y 1888			
14				
The corner stone laid of the original Odd Fellows' Hall building, on Houston street.				
(This hall was added to and remodeled in 1889-90.) Reunion of the Terry Rangers in San Antonio	1878 1889			
15				
Lorenzo de Zavalla dies at San Jacinto (not at the battle). San Antonio thoroughly aroused over the Cortinas invasion at Brownsville. Much	1836			
excitement in town The West End Town Company is organized and receives the final transfer of the				
property	1887			
16				
It is finally seen that Victor Considerant's Socialistic Colony, near Dallas, does not	1858			
prove to be a success. J. J. Duerler secures a charter for a street railway to San Pedro Springs (it does not				
materialize).	1866			
17				
The charter of the San Antonio and Mexican Gulf Railroad is renewed	1857			
A committee is appointed to solicit subscriptions to St. Mark's Church .	1858			
18				
Sunday law does not prove acceptable to San Antonians about this time .	1887			
19				
Continued and persistent rain interrupts the success of the International Fair here	1888			
20				
The Mexican Royalists from San Antonio are defeated at Goliad. James and Resin Bowie defeat the Indians in their celebrated fight at San Saba San Antonio Ice Factory established	1812 1831 1866			

The present (1890) Commerce street bridge is begun about this date . The National Editorial Association meets here	1880 1888
22	
The first city ordinance against carrying concealed deadly weapons.	1867
23	
B. L. Crouch receives the news that several of his nearest relatives are brutally murdered. No trace of the murderer	1883
24	
The Berg Electric Light starts with 65 lights. This is the second visitation of San Antonio by electricity and the dynamo	1887
25	
Fire Company established about this date, A. A. Lockwood, chief . Thomas William Ward, Captain of Artillery at the storming of San Antonio, 1835, dies	1857
at Austin	1872 1877
26	
"The Grass Fight." The Mexicans fight for grass for their cavalry, and are defeated by the Texans. An act to amend the act of January 14th, 1842, enacted (seventh document relating to city charter)	1835 1855
27	
Lieutenant Eggleston ordered to cross the Rio Grande to pursue Indians, if necessary	1884
28	
Emigrants from Canary Islands arrive in San Antonio—sixteen families La Villa Capital de San Fernando founded (old document in County Records con-	1730
Austin resigns command of the army of Texans on being appointed United States Commissioner.	1730 1835
Fence cutting is rampant still.	1884
29	
Grenet purchases part of the Alamo property	1877
30	
First Presbyterian Church, Houston street, dedicated. James L. Truehart, Texas veteran, dies. Corner stone of Madison Presbyterian Church laid. "Deaf," or Erastus Smith, a celebrated scout and pioneer of Texas revolutionary times, was born April 19, 1787. He took an active part in the preparation of the defense of the Alamo, but was absent on duty during the seige, and shortly after-	1879 1882 1882
wards did good service at the battle of San Jacinto; dies.	1836



DECEMBER.





1835

1889 Postmaster Johnson takes charge of the San Antonio Post Office George Dullnig finds petroleum on his ranch by drilling for artesian water 1887 The population of the City of San Antonio is reported about this date by the assessor as 7142. (It is supposed to be incorrectly estimated on August 13, 1858, as City of San Antonio, 5281; County of Bexar, 4897.). 1856 Stock amounting to \$50,000 taken by the city in the San Antonio Mexican Gulf Railroad. (J. M. Devine, Mayor.) See December 30 1850 Experimental "tube well" sunk on Military Plaza, 26 feet deep. 1868 San Antonio is assaulted by the Texans under Milam and F. W. Johnson; one Texan killed and fifteen wounded 1835 The abandoned wires of the Military Telegraph are purchased by the Erie Telephone and Telegraph Company 1883 Five Texans wounded in the assault this day 1835 George Hoerner's saloon opened on Commerce street . 1858 First raid by the city on gamblers 1867 Death of Milam and two others in the assault. 1835 Texans succeed in taking a house on Main Plaza . . 1835

General Cos surrenders the city to General Burleson, commander of the Texaus.

10	
Henry Elmendorf's residence begun	1881
11	
Memorial services held in the Opera House in memory of Jefferson Davis	1889
12	
National cattle trail has been the principal topic among the cattlemen at their meeting this week. (The trail had "to go" before the land-grabbers and the railroads!)	1884
13	
Railroad communication with New Orleans is much agitated at this date The Alazan ditch is nearly completed	1858 1876
14	
Act of incorporation of the City of San Antonio. (This is the third document of incorporation. See January, 1733 and 1734. Also January 5, 1837). Indignation meeting of citizens held strongly condemning fence cutting.	1837 1883
15	
Amendments to certain sections of the City Charter of San Antonio made at the election held this date (tenth document) Buffalo Bill entertains us at the Casino .	187 <i>4</i> 1879
16	
The City Council decides to open Crockett street across the river to St. Mary's street. (This is an important improvement.)	1889
. 17	
Kit Carson's letter published in the San Antonio Daily Herald, dated from Taos, New Mexico, saying that a little Texas boy had been recovered from the Indians and he wishes him to be advertised. Copper pennies are introduced into the city into commerce.	1859 1886
18	
	1857
19	
S. M. Wills, who had been held for four years a captive by the Comanches, escapes and relates his experiences in San Antonio	1878
Emma Abbott opens the Grand Opera House, Alamo Plaza	1886
20	
Yeager is arrested, and on the 22d of this month Pitts and Yeager are identified as the much wanted postoffice and mail robbers.	1884
21	
The first Fair of the Agricultural and Industrial Association of Western Texas is opened	1868
Fourteen thousand dollars is appropriated by the United States Congress to purchase	1880

AG 700	
Gallagher's corner, near Menger Hotel, is occupied on this date by the San Antonio Postoffice	1879
23	
James Kerr, the oldest American settler west of Colorado river, dies.	1850
We hear of a battle with the Geronimo band of Apaches in which two officers are killed and some men	1885
 24	
Right Reverend Authory Dominic Pelicer is installed at San Fernando Cathedral as first Bishop of San Antonio (he was buried in this Cathedral April 17, 1880	1874
25	
Stephen F. Austin. Secretary of State of the Republic of Texas, dies at Columbia. The battle at Mier, Mexico, is fought.	1836 1842
The International Railroad track is completed to Laredo; first train this day	1881
26	
Santa Anna and Almonte are released by President Houston The Texans on the Mier expedition surrender to the Mexicans .	1836 1842
27	
Cortinas is beaten by the Texans under Ford and Tobin, near Brownsville	1859
28	
San Autonio is just beginning to feel the possibility of becoming a market for cotton	1858
29	
The Maverick Printing House have just moved into their fine new five-story building on Avenue F .	1890
30	
A city election is held to consider the advisability of taking stock in the San Antonio and Mexican Gulf Railroad; 267 votes cast, of which 253 were in favor of the \$50,000 subscription	1850
24	
31	
Dedication of the Elliott Memorial Hall. Moses Austin was in San Antonio about this date. German-English school established about this date James and Resin P. Bowie are in San Antonio to organize the San Saba expedition	1889 1820 1858 1831
We have the most populous city of Texas, three main railroad lines, a perfect system of water works, the purest water, wood block-paved plazas and streets, several electric street car systems, the prettiest Opera and Club House in the South, beautiful public buildings, good electric lighting and gas systems, good hotels, a lovely river, a climate second to none on this continent, efficient schools, three daily newspapers, the most important military post in the United States, immense markets for horses, cattle, wool and cotton, a progressive mayor, a history inexhaustible in interest,	
and a magnificent future	1890



THE MENGER HOTEL, SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS. FINEST AND BEST APPOINTED HOTEL IN THE SOUTH.

MAP OF THE CENTRAL PORTION OF THE CITY OF SAN ANTONIO.

